Министерство образования Российской Федерации
Южно-Уральский государственный университет
Кафедра английского языка

Л.А.СЕМАШКО

TOEFL GRAMMAR REVIEW

Учебное пособие
по английскому языку

Челябинск
Издательство ЮУрГУ
2001
Учебное пособие предназначено для тех, кто хочет принести в систему и усовершенствовать знание грамматики английского языка до уровня, необходимого для сдачи экзамена TOEFL (тест по английскому языку как иностранному), а также для широкого круга желающих самостоятельно продолжить изучение английского языка. Пособие состоит из 5 частей, содержащих более 250 упражнений и тестов, направленных на закрепление наиболее важных разделов грамматики. Приложение с ключами позволит использовать пособие, как на аудиторных занятиях, так и для самостоятельной работы.

Список лит. – 13 назв.

Одобрено учебно-методической комиссией факультета лингвистики.

Рецензенты: М.Г. Федотова, О.И. Шубина.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35. Sequence of Tenses</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. SAY/TELL</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37. Antecedents of Pronouns</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38. The Pronouns ONE and YOU</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39. Illogical Participial Modifiers (Dangling Participles)</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40. Participles as Adjectives</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41. Redundancy</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42. Wordiness</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43. Parallel Structure</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44. Transformation of Direct and Indirect Objects</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45. Inversion</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PART IV: Prepositions, Conjunctions and Problem Vocabulary</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46. Prepositions</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47. Conjunctions</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48. Vocabulary</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PART V: Idioms</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49. Structure and Written Expression</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 1</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test 2</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PART V: Idioms</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answer Keys</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Preface

At present many people want to study or to work abroad, or to work for a foreign company in Russia. The first step to achieve this goal is to pass the test which certifies your knowledge of English. For example, if your plans are connected with working or studying in the USA, you have to pass the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language).

The TOEFL is a timed test that consists of four sections:
1. Listening Comprehension (50 questions — 40 minutes);
2. Structure and Written Expression (40 questions — 25 minutes);
3. Vocabulary and Reading Comprehension (50 questions — 55 minutes).
4. Writing (30 minutes).
The maximum total score is 300 points.

In preparing for the TOEFL, or any other language examinations, it is very important to review the language skills for each section of the examination and to have an opportunity to make model tests that are similar to the actual examination. Reviewing will help students recall some of the language skills that they have studied in previous classes and other books.

It is assumed that students have studied grammar prior to reviewing for the TOEFL, and that they are relatively fluent. The purpose of this workbook then, is to provide students with a detailed review of the language skills for the Structure and Written Expression section of the TOEFL, to sharpen these skills and to improve accuracy.

TOEFL Grammar Review is divided into five parts covering the most frequently tested problems necessary to pass Section 2 of the TOEFL. Part I shows differences between American and British English. Parts II-IV include practice exercises designed to improve the ability to recognize grammar and correct style in Written English. Two TOEFL Structure and Written Expression Practice Tests included in Part IV will allow to measure their ability to answer grammar questions in the TOEFL format. Part V contains exercises testing American idioms.

The TOEFL Grammar Review includes answer keys which enable to use this workbook as a self-study guide for independent out-of class work.
PART I: BRITISH AND AMERICAN ENGLISH

1. DIFFERENCES BETWEEN BRITISH ENGLISH AND AMERICAN ENGLISH

1. PRONUNCIATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>BE</th>
<th>AE</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>[a:]</td>
<td>[æ]</td>
<td>ask, dance, half, grass, example, can't</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[e]</td>
<td>[ei]</td>
<td>ate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>[o ]</td>
<td>[a]</td>
<td>hot, not, top, stop, problem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>[ai]</td>
<td>[i]</td>
<td>privacy, either, neither, vitamin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>[ju:]</td>
<td>[u:]</td>
<td>due, news, knew, tune</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>[r]</td>
<td>reader, figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>[t]</td>
<td>[d]</td>
<td>little, city, cottage, auto, pretty, utter, critic, party, water, forget it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>button, mountain, written</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>[t]</td>
<td>[t∫]</td>
<td>situation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>[s]</td>
<td>[∫]</td>
<td>issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>[z]</td>
<td>[∫]</td>
<td>as you know, because</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sch</td>
<td>[sk]</td>
<td>[∫]</td>
<td>schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>[d]</td>
<td>[d]</td>
<td>education, would you, could you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>[ε]</td>
<td>[i:]</td>
<td>leisure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>figure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. SPELLING

BE                                      AE
- our colour                          - or color
  favour                              favor
  humour                               humor
  vapour                               vapor

- re centre                          - re center
  theatre                             theater
  metre                                meter

- ll traveller                          - l traveler
  jewellery                            jewelry
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>British English</th>
<th>American English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>marvellous</td>
<td>marvelous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cancelled</td>
<td>canceled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defence</td>
<td>defense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offence</td>
<td>offense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>licence</td>
<td>license</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catalogue</td>
<td>catalog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialogue</td>
<td>dialog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monologue</td>
<td>monolog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worshipped</td>
<td>worshiped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kidnapper</td>
<td>kidnap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programme</td>
<td>program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telegramme</td>
<td>telegram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>engramme</td>
<td>engram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recognise</td>
<td>recognize</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:**
- Aluminium, aluminium
- Axe, ax
- Cheque, check
- Gaol, Jail
- Grey, gray
- Judgement, judgment
- Kerb, cerb
- Plough, plow
- Pyjamas, pajamas
- Through, thru
- Tyre, tire
- Copies, copys
- Leaves, leafs
3. STRESS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BE</th>
<th>AE</th>
<th>BE</th>
<th>AE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ad'vertisment</td>
<td>advertisement</td>
<td>'necessary</td>
<td>'nece,ssary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex'cess</td>
<td>'excess</td>
<td>re'search</td>
<td>'re,search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in'quiry</td>
<td>'inquiry</td>
<td>'secretary</td>
<td>'secretary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>la'boratory</td>
<td>'labora'tory</td>
<td>tele'vision</td>
<td>'tele'vision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. VOCABULARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BE</th>
<th>AE</th>
<th>BE</th>
<th>AE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>accumulator</td>
<td>battery</td>
<td>pavement</td>
<td>sidewalk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autumn</td>
<td>fall</td>
<td>petrol</td>
<td>gas, gasoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barrister</td>
<td>attorney</td>
<td>pictures</td>
<td>movie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biscuit</td>
<td>cake, cookie</td>
<td>post</td>
<td>mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>block of flats</td>
<td>apartment house</td>
<td>puncture</td>
<td>blow- out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chemist's</td>
<td>drugstore</td>
<td>queue</td>
<td>line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chips</td>
<td>French fries</td>
<td>return</td>
<td>round trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cinema</td>
<td>movie theater</td>
<td>ring up</td>
<td>call up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cooker</td>
<td>oven</td>
<td>rubber</td>
<td>eraser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curtains</td>
<td>drapes</td>
<td>rubbish</td>
<td>garbage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flat</td>
<td>apartment</td>
<td>shop</td>
<td>store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garden</td>
<td>yard</td>
<td>spirits</td>
<td>liquor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grain</td>
<td>corn (cereals)</td>
<td>surname</td>
<td>last name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handbag</td>
<td>purse</td>
<td>sweets</td>
<td>candy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>holiday</td>
<td>vacation</td>
<td>tap</td>
<td>faucet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hostel</td>
<td>dormitory</td>
<td>telegramme</td>
<td>wire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ill</td>
<td>sick</td>
<td>timetable</td>
<td>schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>tag</td>
<td>toilet</td>
<td>bathroom,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>restroom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>letterbox</td>
<td>mailbox</td>
<td>torch</td>
<td>flashlight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lift</td>
<td>elevator</td>
<td>trousers</td>
<td>pants, slacks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lorry</td>
<td>track</td>
<td>underground</td>
<td>subway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luggage</td>
<td>baggage</td>
<td>undershirt</td>
<td>vest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mark</td>
<td>grade</td>
<td>wardrobe</td>
<td>closet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>million</td>
<td>billion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. GRAMMAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BE</th>
<th>AE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Present Perfect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I have just had lunch.</td>
<td>I just had lunch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I have already posted the letter. I already mailed the letter. I haven't told them. I didn't tell them about it yet.

2. Future Perfect (Progressive) Future Simple
What will you have done by the What will you do by the time
time you go to bed tonight? you go to bed tonight?
How long will you have been How long will you do that?
doing that?

3. I've got I have
I haven't got I don't have
Have you got? Do you have?

4. Questions
Do you know anything? You know something?
Have you ever been to London? Ever been in London?
Do you need a job? Need a job?

5. hospital the hospital
in a team on a team
at the week-end/at week-ends on the week-end/on week-ends
different to different than
write to someone write someone

6. Irregular Verbs
burn-burnt burn- burned-burned
learn-learnt-learnt learn-learned-learned
get-got-got get-got-gotten
prove-proved-proved prove-proved-proven

7. Should Subjunctive
I demand that I should be I demand that I be released.
released.

6. COLLOQUALISMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BE</th>
<th>AE</th>
<th>BE</th>
<th>AE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yep, Yup, Yeah</td>
<td>want to</td>
<td>wanna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Nope, Naw, Hah</td>
<td>have got (have)</td>
<td>gotta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>Ya</td>
<td>let me</td>
<td>lemme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have to</td>
<td>hafta</td>
<td>out of</td>
<td>outta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>don't you</td>
<td>don'tcha</td>
<td>give me</td>
<td>gimmie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>going to</td>
<td>gonna</td>
<td>I don't know</td>
<td>I dunno</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exercise 1. Match the words in American English on the left with their British equivalents on the right.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AE</th>
<th>BE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. apartment</td>
<td>1. lift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. candy</td>
<td>2. chips</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. cookies</td>
<td>3. handbag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. drapes</td>
<td>4. undershirt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. elevator</td>
<td>5. rubber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. eraser</td>
<td>6. rubbish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. faucet</td>
<td>7. sweets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. flashlight</td>
<td>8. biscuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. garbage</td>
<td>10. flat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. purse</td>
<td>11. torch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. vest</td>
<td>12. curtaines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise 2. Match the words in American English on the left with their British equivalents on the right.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AE</th>
<th>BE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. baggage</td>
<td>1. holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. blow-out</td>
<td>2. telegramme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. gasoline</td>
<td>3. garden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. round trip</td>
<td>4. pavement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. line</td>
<td>5. luggage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. sidewalk</td>
<td>6. label</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. subway</td>
<td>7. petrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. tag</td>
<td>8. underground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. truck</td>
<td>9. queue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. vacation</td>
<td>10. puncture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. wire</td>
<td>11. lorry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. yard</td>
<td>12. return</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART II: GRAMMAR REVIEW

2. SENTENCE PATTERN

Exercise 3. Identify the subject, verb, compliment, and modifier in each of the following sentences.

1. Our neighbor's dog barked all afternoon.
2. Our walking group meets at seven o'clock in the morning.
3. The band played all evening.
4. June speaks at almost every staff meeting.
5. Mrs. Perez bought a new rug for her dining room.
7. Bill carried his tools in a five-gallon plastic bucket.
8. Linda often buys snacks at the university store.
9. All of the buses are equipped with safety belts.
10. Paulette wore the same brand of blue jeans for twenty years.
11. Several inches of water flooded the basement of the library during the night.
12. Martin orders all his clothes from catalogues.
13. A typical supermarket sells more than 18,000 products.
14. One flea can lay 500 eggs.
15. A dangerous situation exists in the Near East.
16. Elliot first met Olivia in the snack section of a supermarket.
17. Mr. Pandolfo wrote his own will.
18. My new English class meets three times a week.
19. Ellain wanted to get a new hat at the store.

Exercise 4. Identify the part of speech of each word in the following sentences:

noun, verb, adjective, adverb, article,
conjunction, preposition, pronoun

1. The tiny island is surrounded by a spectacular body of water.
2. My pen is running out of ink.
3. I always wanted to go to that show.
4. Did you enjoy the party the other night?
5. My computer program is faulty.
6. The costumes in the pageant are almost as beautiful as the contestants.
7. The Paseo Del Rio runs along the San Antonio River in the heart of the city.
8. A beautiful photograph is a wonderful souvenir of an event.
9. You don't need to read all the information to get the question right.
10. My sister was thrilled to be invited.
11. In addition to being weatherproof, the new camera features a remote control.
12. The largest film festival in the world, the Houston International Film Festival, boasts 3,500 entries.
13. The main attraction of the new restaurant is the salad bar.
14. After deciding to go out and play, Gwen located her jacket.
15. The arboretum in our town has some beautiful pine trees.
16. Unlike those in the neighboring school, our teachers are quite flexible.
17. The bus was so late that we missed school.
18. The county fair is a lot of fun.
19. Leslie hid the dirty dishes in a cabinet before her mother came into the kitchen.
20. Pay's recipe for baked beans is famous in our neighborhood.

3. NOUNS

Irregular Plurals

1) Words with Two Acceptable Plural Forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plurals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>antenna</td>
<td>antennae antennae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apparatus</td>
<td>apparatus apparatuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>appendix</td>
<td>appendices appendixes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beau</td>
<td>beaux beaus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cactus</td>
<td>cacti cactuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cargo</td>
<td>cargoes cargos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>criterion</td>
<td>criteria criterions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curriculum</td>
<td>curricula curriculumus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>formula</td>
<td>formulae formulas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fungus</td>
<td>fungi funguses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>index</td>
<td>indices indexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medium</td>
<td>media mediums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>memorandum</td>
<td>memoranda memorandums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>radius</td>
<td>radii radiuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sanatorium</td>
<td>sanatoriums sanatoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scarf</td>
<td>scarfs scarves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tornado</td>
<td>tornadoes tornados</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vertebra</td>
<td>vertebrae vertebras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volcano</td>
<td>volcanoes volcanos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wharf</td>
<td>wharfs wharves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zero</td>
<td>zeroes zeros</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2) Common Irregular Plurals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addendum</td>
<td>addenda</td>
<td>mosquito</td>
<td>mosquitoes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alga</td>
<td>algae</td>
<td>nucleus</td>
<td>nuclei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alumna</td>
<td>alumnae</td>
<td>oasis</td>
<td>oases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alumnus</td>
<td>alumni</td>
<td>ox</td>
<td>oxen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>analysis</td>
<td>analyses</td>
<td>parenthesis</td>
<td>parentheses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>axis</td>
<td>axes</td>
<td>phenomenon</td>
<td>phenomena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basis</td>
<td>bases</td>
<td>potato</td>
<td>potatoes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bacterium</td>
<td>bacteria</td>
<td>psychosis</td>
<td>psychoses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>child</td>
<td>children</td>
<td>quiz</td>
<td>quizzes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crisis</td>
<td>crises</td>
<td>self</td>
<td>selves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datum</td>
<td>data</td>
<td>series</td>
<td>series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deer</td>
<td>deer</td>
<td>sheep</td>
<td>sheep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diagnosis</td>
<td>diagnoses</td>
<td>species</td>
<td>species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elf</td>
<td>elves</td>
<td>stimulus</td>
<td>stimuli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foot</td>
<td>feet</td>
<td>terminus</td>
<td>termines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goose</td>
<td>geese</td>
<td>thief</td>
<td>thieves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hero</td>
<td>heroes</td>
<td>thesis</td>
<td>theses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypothesis</td>
<td>hypotheses</td>
<td>tomato</td>
<td>tomatoes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leaf</td>
<td>leaves</td>
<td>tooth</td>
<td>teeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>live</td>
<td>lives</td>
<td>wife</td>
<td>wives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loaf</td>
<td>loaves</td>
<td>wolf</td>
<td>wolves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>louse</td>
<td>lice</td>
<td>woman</td>
<td>women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mouse</td>
<td>mice</td>
<td>yourself</td>
<td>yourselves</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. COUNT AND NON-COUNT NOUNS

Exercise 5. Identify the types of nouns underlined in the sentences below Count (C) - Non - Count (N).

1. Ethan can operate his **camera** with only one hand.
2. Whipped **butter** contains fewer calories per serving than ordinary butter.
3. Randy installed a dashboard **fan** that runs on the power from his car's cigarette lighter.
4. His **childhood** was ordinary, if a little lonely.
5. The **jacket** is long enough to wear as a dress.
6. Fish and chicken are good for people with high cholesterol.
7. I didn't have much **luggage** - just two small bags.
8. Some people who have every pillow fluffed and in its proper place in their rooms never make an effort to organize their closets.  
9. For her class Juanita created a gigantic collage that included old shoes, silverware, and clippings from newspapers.  
10. Interesting baskets can be made of straw, bark or roots.  
11. Osteoporosis is the abnormal loss of bone.  
12. Vera's salsa was delicious and contained very few calories.  
13. Customers are not in the mood to accept major changes in styles of clothing.  
14. Shorter campaigns make voters more interested in politics.  
15. After a long, lonely winter, the ugly duckling emerged as a beautiful swan.  
16. Clutter can make a room seem smaller.  

Exercise 6. Give the plurals of these nouns.  
1. sand              5. accountancy  
2. decision            6. electricity  
3. furniture            7. architecture  
4. age               8. soap  

Exercise 7. Underline the correct determiner.  
1. There are (less / fewer) chairs in this room than in the other room.  
2. The assistant didn't give (much / many) information.  
3. After the negotiations, they made (little / few) changes in their proposal.  
4. (A large amount of/A great number of) mosquitoes appeared after the rain.  
5. Light beer has (less / fewer) calories than regular beer.  
6. They have (a /- ) good food in that restaurant.  
7. (The amount of/ The number of) students taking TOEFL is increasing.  
8. The case had to be reconsidered with (these / this) new evidence.  
9. I like (fewer / less) mashed potatoes.  
10. She ate (fewer / less) French-fries than usual.  
11. He wants to make as (much / many) money as possible.  
12. Anne invited a huge (amount / number) of people to the party.  
13. Annette will drink an endless (amount / number) of milk if you let her.  

Exercise 8. Select the correct form in the parentheses in the following sentences.  
1. Sue was very helpful. She gave me some good (advice / advices).  
2. We had (a very good weather / very good weather) when we were on holiday.  
3. Sorry, I'm late. I had (trouble / troubles) with the car this morning.  
4. I want something to read. I'm going to buy (a / some) paper.  
5. I want to write some letters. I need (a / some) writing paper.  
6. It's very difficult to find (work /a jo(B) at the moment.  
7. Bad news (don't / doesn't) make people happy.
8. The flat is empty. We haven't got any (furniture / furnitures) yet.
9. When the fire alarm rang, there was (a complete chaos / complete chaos).
10. I had to buy (a / some) bread because I wanted to make some sandwiches.
11. We were very unfortunate. We had (bad luck / a bad luck).
12. Bad news (don't / doesn't) make people happy.
13. Nobody was hurt in the accident but (the damage / damages) to the car (was / were) quite bad.
14. Mumps (is / are) a very common disease which usually affects children.

**Exercise 9.** Underline the word or words that correctly complete each sentence below.

1. (Many / Much) industrial products can be made from soybeans.
2. Desert plants compete fiercely for the (few / little) available water.
3. The American designer Louis Comfort Tiffany took (many / much) of his inspiration from nature.
4. A (few / little) simple precautions can prevent accidents at home and on the job.
5. In a formal debate, the same (number / amount) of persons speak for each team, and both teams are granted an equal (number / amount) of time in which to make their arguments.
6. Bats do (few / little) damage to people, livestock, or crops.
7. Even small (numbers / amounts) of zinc can have a significant effect on the growth of plants.
8. The adrenal glands, one on top of each kidney, secrets (many / much) important hormones.
9. Walter Hunt invented an enormous (number / amount) of devices, including the safety pin and a machine for making nails.
10. Folk artists have (few / little) or no formal art training.
11. (Many / Much) of the population in the rural areas is composed of manual labourers.

**Exercise 10.** Identify the incorrect noun form.

1. She was extremely fond of cat, especially Siamese and Burmese ones.
2. When making those cookies, you should use two cups of butters.
3. Electricities is expensive these days.
4. The populations of that town is very diverse.
5. She was concerned about delivery of her furnitures.
6. The interviewer was not impressed with Maria's honesties on her application.
7. The American court system is known for its concept of blind justices.
8. The recipe calles for one part of flour to two part of sugar.
9. The city museum houses examples of works by artist of many different schools of painting.
10. Drinking two glasses of milks every day will satisfy your need for calcium.
Exercise 11. Most of these sentences have a mistake in them. Write TRUE (T) or FALSE (F).

1. I believe it's very difficult to find a cheap accommodation in London.
2. We're looking for a place to rent.
3. We're late because they're re-surfacing the motorway and the traffics are terrible.
4. He was asked to leave the college because of a bad behavior at the end of the term party.
5. I'm going to call my brother to wish him good luck for his driving test.
6. I think it's a pity Rebecca had her hairs cut short because she looked much more attractive before.
7. It's not a bad room, but the furnitures take up too much space.
8. As an old friend, may I give you an advice?
9. If we don't have up-to-date information, how can we make sensible decisions?
10. Fortunately, the check-up was less unpleasant experience than I had expected.
11. The happiness means different things to different people.
12. Bread are expensive in the grocery store on the corner.
13. Dr. Brydley will receive special honor at the graduation.
15. George had good luck when he first came to State University.
16. There was a very interesting news on the radio this morning about the earthquake in Italy.

5. ARTICLES

Exercise 12. Fill in the blanks with a or an.

1. __ one-eyed monster                   5. __ only child
2. __ university graduate                   6. __ house cell
3. __ used car                             7. __ eager student
4. __ hurricane                             8. __ usual mistake

Exercise 13. Choose the article that correctly completes each sentence below.

1. Beyond the ranch is (a, an) desert that gets only six or seven inches of rain each year.
2. If you're stumped for (a, an) answer in today's crossword puzzle, call 1-800-500-CLUE.
3. A head-on collision between two cars is much less likely to occur than (a, an) off-center collision.
4. Colonel Lurie wore a blue striped shirt and (a, an) yellow polkadotted tie.
5. By sitting next to (a, an) exit on public transportation, you make it easier for a thief to escape with your belongings.
6. (A, An) kitchen decorated in American Country style is often crowded with baskets, primitive furniture, and other collectibles.
7. Walter stores his extra cash in (a, an) empty cereal box.
8. Sheila always wears (a, an) uniform to work.
9. Each year (a, an) cowbird can lay as many as forty eggs in other bird's nests.
10. It is (a, an) honor to be chosen to attend the convention.

**Exercise 14.** Fill in the blanks with *a, an, the*, or leave the blank.

1. Al is making fifteen dollars __ hour at Chambers' Turkey Products.
2. Jill makes it __ habit to buy clothes on sale.
3. To tell __ truth, a bank savings account may not be the best place for your money.
4. Helen showed __ initiative when she decided to start a business of her own.
5. Losing as little as __ quart of blood can result in shock and unconsciousness.
6. Over __ last 20 years, more than 3 million people have attended the Country Dinner Playhouse.
7. Major changes have taken place in __ financial services industry.
8. Dr. Richards predicts __ extinction of the whooping crane.
9. Most people believe that __ liberty is very precious.
10. Taking a hot bath is __ good way to relax.
11. Lower programming costs raised the net income reported by __ major television networks this week.

**Exercise 15.** Supply the article *the* if it is necessary.

1. — Andes             13.— Antarctic Continent 25.— Antiles
2. — Arctic Ocean      14.— Asia               26.— Bahamas
3. — Baikal            15.— Belgium           27.— Bay of Bengal
4. — Caucasus          16.— Central America 28.— Corsica
5. — Crimea            17.— Dublin           29.— English Channel
6. — Everest           18.— Gibraltar       30.— Great Bear Lake
7. — Hague             19.— Havana          31.— Hawaiian Isles
8. — Hudson Bay        20.— Kalahari Desert 32.— Ladoga
9. — Lenin Peak        21.— Maldives         33.— New Zealand
10.— Netherlands       22.— North Pole     34.— Pacific Ocean
11.— Panama Canal      23.— Persian Gulf 35.— Philippines
12.— Sahara            24.— Sakhalin        36.— Urals

**Exercise 16.** Supply the article *the* if it is necessary.

1. — Thanksgiving       9. — Cooper's Art School 17. —University of Florida
2. — President Kennedy  10. — Hyde Park        18. — Crimean War
Exercise 17. Supply the articles a, the if they are necessary.

1. all of — sudden
2. to play — violin
3. as — result
4. in — conclusion
5. in — demand
6. at — time
7. to tell—truth
8. to be in — hurry
9. to be at — loss
10. from — time to — time
11. once — week
12. by — mistake
13. from — head to — foot
14.— other day
15. as — matter of fact
16. at — sunset
17. in — loud voice
18. to watch—TV
19. at — first sight
20. to listen to — radio
21.— day before yesterday
22. to be in — bed
23. after — lunch
24. for — example
25. two times — day
26. to tell — time
27. in—fact
28. by — bicycle
29. to have — good time
30. to take — seat

Exercise 18. Choose the correct variant.

1. It is washed by the waters of __.
   (A) an Atlantic Ocean
   (B) Atlantic Ocean
   (C) the Atlantic Ocean

2. The Queen of Great Britain is not __.
   (A) the absolute
   (B) absolute
   (C) an absolute

3. __ is the main modern art museum.
   (A) Tate Gallery
   (B) A Tate Gallery
   (C) The Tate Gallery
4. __ drive on the left-hand side in their country.
   (A) the British
   (B) British
   (C) A British

5. They are __.
   (A) a nice people
   (B) the nice people
   (C) nice people

6. The acting was poor, but we enjoyed __.
   (A) music
   (B) a music
   (C) the music

7. She simply loves __ and dancing.
   (A) music
   (B) a music
   (C) the music

Exercise 19. Fill in the blanks with a, an or the, or leave blank.

1. __ Alaska is the largest state in __ United States.
2. She was driving at a speed of ninety miles __ hour.
3. Abraham Lincoln was President of __ United States during __ Civil War.
4. __ corn is the most important of all American crops.
5. __ water in this glass is not good.
6. Jane and I had __ lunch at __ school cafeteria.
7. __ Rocky Mountains stretch all the way from __ Mexico to __ Arctic.
8. Richard wants to study __ Computer Engineering at __ Ohio State University.

Exercise 20. Fill in the blanks with a, an or some, or leave blank.

1. Have you got __ camera?
2. Would you like to be __ actor?
3. Bill's got __ big feet.
4. Do you collect __ stamps?
5. Tom always gives Ann __ flowers on her birthday.
6. Those are __ really nice trousers. Where did you get them?
7. What __ beautiful garden?
8. What __ lovely children.
9. __ birds, for example the penguin, cannot fly.
10. Jack has got __ very long legs, so he's __ fast runner.
11. You need __ visa to visit __ foreign countries, but not all of them.
12. I'm going shopping. I want to buy __ new clothes.
13. Jane is __ teacher. Her parents were __ teachers too.
14. When we reached the city centre, __ shops were still open but most of them were already closed.
15. Do you enjoy going to __ concert?
16. When I was __ child, I used to be very shy.

Exercise 21. Fill in the blanks with a, an or the.

1. Would you like __ apple?
2. Could you close __ door, please?
3. We live in __ small flat near __ centre of the city.
4. Have you finished with __ book I lent you last week?
5. We went out for __ meal last night. __ restaurant we went to was excellent.
6. Did __ police find __ person who stole your bicycle?
7. This is a nice house. Has it got __ garden?
8. It was warm and sunny, so we decided to sit in __ garden.
9. This morning I had __ boiled egg and __ toast for breakfast.
10. __ President of United States is elected every four years.
11. As I was walking along the street, I saw __ 10$ note on __ pavement.
12. I went into the shop and asked to speak to __ manager.
13. Have you got __ car? — No, I've never had __ car in my life.
14. There's no need to buy any milk. __ milkman brings it every morning.

Exercise 22. Fill in the blanks with a, an or the, or leave blank.

1. I wrote my name at __ top of the page.
2. __ moon goes around __ earth every 27 hours.
3. The Soviet Union was __ first country to send a man into space.
4. Did you see the film on __ television or at __ cinema?
5. After __ lunch, we went for a walk by __ sea.
6. I'm not very hungry. I had __ big breakfast.
7. John was __ only person I talked to at the party.
8. Tim lives in __ small village in __ country.
9. Peru is __ country in South America. __ capital is Lima.
10. I never listen to __ radio. In fact I haven't got __ radio.
11. It was __ beautiful day. __ sun shone brightly in __ sky.
12. I've invited Tom to __ dinner next Wednesday.
13. What is __ highest mountain in __ world?
14. We don't go to __ theatre very much these days. In fact, in __ town where we live there isn't __ theatre.
15. It was a long voyage. We were at __ sea for four weeks.
16. I prefer swimming in __ sea to swimming in pools.
17. Can you turn __ television down, please? It's a bit loud.
Exercise 23. Choose the correct form in the parentheses.

1. (Apples / The apples) are good for you.
2. Look at (apples / the apples) on that tree! They're very large.
3. (Women / The women) are often better teachers than (men / the men).
4. In Britain (coffee / the coffee) is more expensive than (tea / the tea).
5. We had a very nice meal in that restaurant. (Cheese / The cheese) was especially good.
6. (Most people / The most people) still believe that (marriage / the marriage) and (family life / the family life) are the basis of our society.
7. They got married but (marriage / the marriage) wasn't successful.
8. I know someone who wrote a book about (life / the life) of Gandhi.
9. (Life / The life) would be very difficult without (electricity / the electricity).
10. (Skiing / The skiing) is my favourite sport but I also like (swimming / the swimming).
11. (Second World War / The Second World War) ended in 1945.
12. Do you know (people / the people) who lived next door?
13. Are you interested in (art / the art) of (architecture / the architecture)?
14. (All books / All the books) on the top shelf belong to me.
15. Don't stay in that hotel. (Beds / The beds) are very uncomfortable.
16. Two of the biggest problems facing our society are (crime / the crime) and (unemployment / the unemployment).
17. I hate (violence / the violence).

Exercise 24. Correct the sentences where necessary.

1. Last year we visited Canada and United States.
2. Africa is much larger than Europe.
3. South of England is warmer than north.
4. We went to Spain for our holidays swam in Mediterranean.
5. Tom visited most countries in Western Europe.
6. A friend of mine used to work as a reporter in Middle East.
7. Next year we are going skiing in Swiss Alps.
8. Malta has been a republic since 1974.
9. The Nile is longest river in Africa.
10. United Kingdom consists of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
11. When an university formulates new regulations, it must relay its decisions to the students and faculty.
12. Jim was upset last night because he had to do too many homeworks.
13. There are some scissors in the desk drawer in the bedroom if you need them.
14. The Board of Realtors doesn't have any informations about the increase in rent for this area.
15. When Keith visited Alaska, he lived in a igloo, in the winter months as well as in the spring.
16. Is the Everest the highest mountain in the world?
17. This school has quite a large campus.
18. The news that you brought was great shock.
19. Is Malta in the Mediterranean?
20. The good books have good examples.

**Exercise 25.** Define whether the following sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. John's friends had a farewell party for him last Friday.
2. He tried hard to get good grade on the test.
3. It is always difficult to make the decisions.
4. When he lived in Paris he went to parties every weekend.
5. They gave me an electric typewriter for my birthday.
6. Paul began to think that he would never find the happiness.
7. The old man no longer believed that money was the most important thing in life.
8. He wanted to try on pair of jogging shoes at the store.
9. In all his life he had never wanted to try the wine.
10. She does not have an understanding of the subject yet.
11. I just saw boys from Africa that I met at the International House party last week.
12. Teachers usually spend many hours correcting papers.
13. Some people believe that frankness is the best policy in any situation.
14. The man who fixed my air-conditioning unit accidentally broke the fan.
15. The doctors have to go to school for many years to complete their education.

**6. DISTINCTION BETWEEN OTHER/ANOTHER**

**Exercise 26.** Underline the word or words that correctly complete each sentence below.

1. Lightning is a rush of electrical current from a cloud or from one cloud to (another / other).
2. A ballet dancer's techniques and skills are very different from those of (another / other) dancers.
3. No (another / other) state produces as much corn as does Iowa.
4. The legal surrender of a criminal suspect from one state or country to (another / other) is called extradition.
5. Rocky Mountain spotted fever is one type of disease that is carried by ticks, and Colorado tick fever is (another / other).
6. The art of photography has often been influenced by — and has influenced — (another / other) fine arts.
7. William O. Douglas was a Supreme Court justice for 36 years, longer than any (another / other) justice in the history of the Court.
8. In physics, diffusion is the spread of one substance's molecules or atoms through those of (another / other).
9. A basketball player may advance the ball by dribbling it or by passing it to (another / other) player.
10. Limpkins are water birds that eat snails and (another / other) mollusks.
11. Of the two new teachers, one is experienced and (another / the other) is not.
12. Because the first pair of pants did not fit properly, he asked for (another / other) pair.
13. Some bacteria are extremely harmful, but (other / others) are regularly used in producing cheese, crackers, and many (another / other) foods.

7. TENSES

Exercise 27. Choose either the **simple present** or the **present progressive** form for the verbs in parentheses.

1. Most of the people in Korea (play) a sport.
2. He (understand) everything the teachers says.
3. When the party (end), we'll all go home by bus.
4. His sister (go) to work by train every day.
5. The boss (need) more time to work on project right now.
6. Her father (wear) his winter coat today.
7. That old sweater (look) new.
8. I'll wait for you until the movie (begin).
9. Most students (make) career plans before they graduate.
10. The students in my class this semester (make) a lot of progress in learning English.

Exercise 28. Choose the correct form of the verb from parentheses.

1. This food (is smelling / smells) delicious.
2. He (is going / goes) to the gym every week.
3. Right now Tony (is washing / washes) his car.
4. Laurie always (goes / is going) to work at seven.
5. He usually (phones / is phoning) in the evening.
6. We (go / are going) to the movies at six tonight.
7. It may sound strange but I (believe / am believing) his story.
8. I (remember / am remembering) my first day at school.

**Exercise 29.** Choose the correct form of the verb from parentheses.

1. At three o'clock in the morning Mary (was reading / read).
2. I (was calling / called) Linda at ten last night.
3. While I (watched / was watching) TV, I heard a strange noise.
4. When Bob (arrived / was arriving) everyone was eating.
5. While I was studying, my roommate (listened / was listening) to the radio.
6. Jerry (bought / was buying) a new car last month.
7. When I heard the knock on the door, I (opened / was opening) it.
8. He (went / was going) to the library when he suddenly met her pass by.

**Exercise 30.** Most of the sentences contain one mistake. Write TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. The coffee is smelling wonderful.  **FALSE** (T)
2. Last year we visited the States.  **TRUE** (T)
3. The ship sank because the engineer wasn't calling for help until it was already sinking.  **TRUE** (T)
4. The reason I get fat is that I'm always tasting things while I'm cooking.  **TRUE** (T)
5. How is Jennifer? Does her health improve?  **FALSE** (T)
6. You're quite right. I'm completely agreeing with you.  **FALSE** (T)
7. What did you after you left school?  **FALSE** (T)
8. Now I understand what you're trying to say!  **TRUE** (T)
9. I can't imagine why you were believing all those rumors.  **FALSE** (T)
10. Martin looked forward to a peaceful weekend, when his brother arrived with all his friends from the football club.  **FALSE** (T)
11. Philippa heard the result of the election as she was driving to work, so she called me when she got there.  **TRUE** (T)
12. Oh, I'm sorry, I've spilt some tea. Where are you keeping the paper towels?  **TRUE** (T)

**Exercise 31.** Select either the past simple or the past perfect form for the verbs in parentheses.

1. She (feel) sick after she (eat) a whole box of chocolates.  **past simple**
2. After the doctor (examine) the child he (have) a talk with the mother.  **past perfect**
3. When I (call) on my friend, he (go) out.  **past simple**
4. Mary (finish) her homework when her father (come) home from his office.  **past simple**
5. I (throw) away the newspaper after I (read) it.  **past simple**
6. After she (spend) all her money she (ask) her father to help her.
7. The teacher (give) back the exercise books after he (correct) them.
8. The sun (rise) when the farmer (start) work.

**Exercise 32.** Use the present perfect, present perfect continuous, past perfect or the past perfect continuous tense of the verbs given in the parentheses.

1. She (study) since six o'clock this morning.
2. Helen (leave) by the time we arrived.
3. John (be) to Italy.
4. The teacher returned the papers we (prepare) for her.
5. I (know) him for many years.
6. He (work) there for six years when he decided to quit.
7. She (make) ten long-distance telephone calls this morning.
8. David (write) letters all morning.

**Exercise 33.** Write the form of the verb specified in parentheses.

1. Before Mr. Kaufman's fourth child was born he (buy / past perfect) a heavy-duty clothes washer.
2. Unfortunately, Adam (forget / past perfect) to attend his memory skills seminar.
3. By this time tomorrow, Tim (drive / future perfect) across four states.
4. Ira showed me the rubber snake he (win / past perfect) at the state fair.
5. Scientists (measure / present perfect) winds of more than 150 miles an hour during severe thunderstorms.
6. Over the summer Ronnie (learn / past perfect) to dance the rumba, the tango, and the lambada.
7. By Tuesday I (spend / future perfect) my whole pay check.
8. Arthur (take / present perfect) four days off this week in order to participate in a croquet tournament.
9. By next year Eloise and Isaac (build / future perfect) their own log cabin.
10. Carmel's mathematics professor (inspire / present perfect) her to become a math major.

**Exercise 34.** Choose the right variant.

1. Everything is going well. We didn't have / haven't had any problems so far.
2. Margaret didn't go / hasn't gone to work yesterday.
3. Look! That man over there wears / is wearing the same sweater as you.
4. Your son is much taller than when I last saw him. He grew / has grown a lot.
5. I still don't know what to do. I didn't decide / haven't decided yet.
6. I wonder why Jim is / is being so nice to me today. He isn't usually like that.
7. Jane had a book open in front of her but she didn't read / wasn't reading it.
8. I wasn't very busy. I didn't have / wasn't having much to do.
9. Mary wasn't happy in her new job at first but she begins / is beginning to enjoy it now.  
10. After leaving school, Tim found / has found it very difficult to get a job.  
11. When Sue heard the news, she wasn't / hasn't been very pleased.  
12. This is a nice restaurant, isn't it? Is this the first time you are / you've been here?  
13. I need a new job. I'm doing / I've been doing the same job for too long.  
14. Ann has gone out. — Oh, has she? What time did she go / has she gone?  
15. You look tired. — Yes, I've played / I've been playing basketball.  
16. Where are you coming / do you come from? Are you American?  
17. I'd like to see Tina again. It's a long time since I saw her / that I didn't see her.  
18. Bob and Alice have been married since 20 years / for 20 years.

**Exercise 35.** Use correct future tense of the verbs in parentheses.

1. I (finish) my homework by the time I go out.  
2. When my brother (arrive) we will have a party.  
3. At this time next year he (live) in Hawaii.  
4. As soon as it stops raining we (leave).  
5. By the time you come, he (study) for two hours.  
6. John (buy) a house next year.  
7. He (come) late.  
8. They (play) for three hours by the time we have dinner.

**Exercise 36.** Choose the simple or progressive form of the verb.

1. Mary always (buys / is buying) a lot of clothes.  
2. He (looked / was looking) at the picture when we saw him.  
3. Somebody (was breaking / broke) two windows last night.  
4. He (thought / was thinking) about his mother when the door opened.  
5. The President (thought / was thinking) that the war should stop.  
6. How long is it since you (were buying / bought) that coat?  
7. Shut up, John! You (are / are being) very noisy today!  
8. I can't remember all the film, but I'm sure I must (have seen / have been seen) it before.  
9. I'll give you a ring when I'm in Paris. Where (will you stay / will you be staying)?  
10. I don't know where Henry is. He should (have arrived / have been arriving) long before this.

**Exercise 37.** Correct any mistakes in the verb tenses.

1. He is working for Sony since he came to the United States.  
2. Most of the children in my country are wearing a uniform to school.  
3. A teacher doesn't want to have students in her class who had caused a lot of trouble.
4. In kindergarten, teachers usually are teaching students the alphabet and the spelling of simple words.
5. In the picture, the woman who sits in the middle looks like the most powerful member of the family.
6. We see a lot of changes in China because right now a lot of people trying hard to educate themselves.
7. This is the first time that my brother was in the hospital.
8. They are sitting in the restaurant for the last three hours.
9. They will start building a new house as soon as they will get a mortgage.
10. Most people are doing exercises after work.

**Exercise 38.** Define whether the following sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. I have been in Mexico during the summer of 1970.  **T**
2. Mary had prepared dinner when I arrived, so we were able to eat immediately.  **F**
3. Three years ago he had been a student at a university in California.  **T**
4. We have collected stamps for many years.  **T**
5. We took the bus downtown, did a few errands, and had gone to lunch.  **T**
6. Since he bought a new car, he has been driving to work every day.  **T**
7. Last night they have recognized us from the party we went to earlier in the week.  **F**
8. Since Ted graduated, he has been working with his father.  **T**
9. The doctor had seen ten patients since eight o'clock this morning.  **T**
10. He is studying English for the last five years.  **F**

**Exercise 39. TEST.** Find the correct form of the verb.

1. Who speaks French in your family? — I __.
   (A) have (B) do (C) am

2. When __ you buy the new TV set?
   (A) did (B) were (C) are

3. We __ never been to London.
   (A) had (B) were (C) have

4. Where __ you going when I met you last night?
   (A) did (B) were (C) are

5. __ your friend like to watch TV in the evening?
   (A) do (B) does (C) is

   (A) was (B) am (C) is

7. We thought they __ be late.
   (A) would (B) shall (C) will

8. Many new buildings __ built in our town last year.
   (A) had (B) are (C) were
   (A) will be                       (B) has                (C) will
10. I __ Dick today.
    (A) haven't seen              (B) hadn't seen     (C) didn't see
11. Were you tired after skiing yesterday? — Yes, I __.
    (A) were                     (B) did                 (C) was
12. When we came into the hall they __ this problem.
    (A) were discussing      (B) discussed       (C) have discussed
13. We __ from the institute in five years.
    (A) have graduated     (B) graduated       (C) shall graduate
    (A) is raining                         (B) was raining    (C) rains
15. They __ the institute five years ago.
    (A) have entered         (B) entered            (C) had entered
16. Does the professor __ a lot of experience?
    (A) has                              (B) have               (C) had
17. Did he __ the weekend in the country?
    (A)spent                            (B) spend              (C)spends
18. I shall call you as soon as I __ home.
    (A) came                           (B) shall come     (C) come
19. The report __ ready by 6 o'clock yesterday.
    (A) was                             (B) has been         (C) had been
20. She usually __ to bed very early.
    (A) goes                            (B) has gone         (C) going

What auxiliary verbs will be used to put a question to the following sentences:
   (A) do (B) did (C) does  (D) had

21. Mary goes in for skating.
22. I like skiing in the forest.
23. First spring flowers appeared in the fields.
24. She had to miss the last lecture.

Choose the English equivalents for the words given in brackets:

25. The meeting (началось) at 5 o'clock.
    (A) has begun       (B) began                 (C) was beginning
26. At 5 o'clock yesterday I (ехал) to the station.
    (A) was going      (B) was gone               (C) went
27. I (не перевел) this text yet.
    (A) didn't translate   (B) haven't translated  (C) hadn't translated
**Exercise 40. TEST.** Find the correct form of the verb.

1. How long __ you __ English?
   (A) do __ learn
   (B) have __ been learning
   (C) are __ learning

2. She __ tennis since she was eight.
   (A) has been playing
   (B) plays
   (C) is playing

3. Bob has a black eye and Bill has a cut lip. Bob and Bill __.
   (A) were fighting
   (B) fought
   (C) have been fighting

4. You have just arrived to meet your friend who is waiting for you. __ he __ long?
   (A) has __ been waiting
   (B) has __ waited
   (C) does __ wait

5. George smokes. He __ for five years.
   (A) is smoking
   (B) has been smoking
   (C) has smoked

6. We __ with my model railway since early morning, __ said Jim.
   (A) are playing
   (B) play
   (C) have been playing

7. Linda is from Australia. Mow she is travelling round Europe. She began her tour three months ago. She __ six countries so far.
   (A) has visited
   (B) has been visiting
   (C) visited

8. There is a strange smell in the kitchen. __ you __ something?
   (A) Did __ cook
   (B) Have __ cooked
   (C) Have __ been cooking
9. Tom's hands are very dirty. He __ his car for the whole morning.
   (A) has repaired
   (B) was repairing
   (C) has been repairing

10. Jim __ tennis three times this week.
    (A) has been playing
    (B) has played
    (C) is playing

11. Somebody __ all my porridge. The plate is empty.
    (A) has eaten
    (B) has been eaten
    (C) is eating

12. He __ our family since we came to London.
    (A) has been knowing
    (B) knew
    (C) has known

13. I __ Ann for a long time.
    (A) haven't seen
    (B) didn't see
    (C) has known

14. I was very tired when I arrived home. I __ hard all day.
    (A) was working
    (B) had worked
    (C) had been working

15. Tom was watching TV. He was feeling very tired. He __ all day.
    (A) was studying
    (B) had been studying
    (C) studying

16. I tried to call Jack but I couldn't. He __ very fast.
    (A) had been running
    (B) ran
    (C) was running
17. We __ along the road for about 20 minutes when a car stopped and the driver offered us a lift.
   (A) were walking  
   (B) had been walking  
   (C) walked

18. When I arrived, Ann __ for me.
   (A) was waiting  
   (B) had been waiting  
   (C) had waited.

19. Mr. and Mrs. Jenkins __ in the south of France for six months when Mr. Jenkins died.
   (A) lived  
   (B) were living  
   (C) had been living

20. When I arrived, everyone was sitting around the table with their mouths full. They __.
   (A) had been eating  
   (B) were eating  
   (C) ate

8. SUBJECT-VERB AGREEMENT

Exercise 41. Choose the word that correctly completes each sentence below.

1. Everyone (complains, complain) when gas prices go up.
2. Most of Benito's shirts (has, have) at least one pocket.
3. Somebody (is, are) addressing all the wedding invitations with a fountain pen.
4. Everyone in the Hundley family (buys, buy) a new toothbrush twice a year.
5. Few of my friends (dislikes, dislike) both crunchy peanut butter and the smooth variety.
6. Nobody (remembers, remember) that the space between the thumb and the first finger is called the purlicue.
7. Some of the children (stops, stop) at the ice cream shop every day.
8. Nothing (ends, end) the baby's crying except being rocked in the rocking chair.
9. All of the workers who enter by the main gate (passes, pass) through a metal detector.
10. Each of the messages on the answering machine (is, are) for Dody.
**Exercise 42.** Choose the correct form from the parentheses.

1. Every participant (has / have) been notified of the change in schedule.
2. The old lady and her twelve cats (was / were) evicted from the apartment.
3. Everyone (is / are) bringing a homemade dish.
4. Neither of the cars in the accident (was / were) insured.
5. Most of the rooms in the hotel (have / has) air-conditioning.
6. John, together with his wife and two children, (is / are) going to dinner.
7. One of the speakers (is / are) not here yet.
8. No news (is / are) good news.

**Exercise 43.** Choose the correct form from the parentheses.

1. Neither Mary nor her friends (is / are) going to have a party.
2. A number of graduates (have / has) received scholarship from this department.
3. All of the money (was / were) found.
4. Every man and woman (has / have) the right to vote.
5. The number of car accidents (is / are) increasing every year.
6. Both corn and wheat (is / are) grown in Canada.
7. Most of our furniture (is / are) in storage.
8. My new pair of pants (is / are) at the cleaners.
9. The Chinese (was /were) drinking tea in the year 2000 B.C.
10. The police (is / are) on the alert for the escaped convict.

**Exercise 44.** Find the correct form of the given verb in the following sentences.

1. One of the students in my class (come) from Bangladesh.
2. The people who have invited me to the opening of the exhibition (want) me to write an article about it afterward.
3. Almost everyone in my class (have) a part-time job.
4. Writing essays (require) a lot of skill.
5. Neither his wife nor his children (know) that he has lost his job.
6. Every book that is assigned for this course (cost) more than $20.
7. The president and his wife (have) agreed to attend the ceremony.
8. My sister always (try) her hardest.
9. Today's news (be) surprising.
10. The bunch of flowers that she (want) to buy (be) very expensive.

**Exercise 45.** Underline the form from that correctly completes each sentence.

1. Ethics (is / are) the study of moral duties, principles, and values.
2. The first bridge to be build with electric lights (was / were) the Brooklyn Bridge.
3. There (is / are) two types of calculus, differential and integral.
4. George Gershwin, together with his brother Ira, (was / were) the creator of the first musical comedy to win Pulitzer Prize.
5. In a chess game, the player with the white pieces always (moves / move) first.
6. The Earth and Pluto (is / are) the only two planets in the solar system believed to have a single moon.
7. A number of special conditions (is / are) necessary for the formation of a geyser.
8. Each of the Ice Ages (was / were) more than a million years long.
9. The battery, along with the alternator and starter, (makes / make) up the electrical system of a car.
10. Teeth (is / are) covered with a hard substance called enamel.
11. The more-or-less rhythmic succession of economic booms and busts (is / are) referred to as the business cycle.
12. The number of chromosomes in a cell (varies / vary) from species to species.
13. All trees, except for the tree fern, (is / are) seed bearing plants.
14. Fifteen hundred dollars a year (was / were) the per-capita income in the United States in 1950.
15. Everyone who (goes / go) into the woods should recognize common poisonous plants such as poison ivy and poison oak.

**Exercise 46.** Underline the subject of the missing verb and fill in the blanks with "is" or "are".

1. Neither the doctor nor the nurses (is / are) here.
2. The number of nurses in the city (is / are) very large.
3. All of nurses (is / are) very good.
4. All of the medicine (is / are) gone.
5. Some of the water (is / are) used for irrigation.
6. Most of the money (is / are) counterfeit.
7. Not only the money but also the jewels (is / are) locked up in the safe.
8. Neither the jewels nor the money (is / are) mine.
9. All of the cookies (is / are) gone.
10. Half of the furniture (is / are) in the truck.
11. Neither of the reporters (is / are) allowed to interview the players.
12. Everyone (is / are) required to write a composition.
13. Every man, woman, and child (is / are) given a free ticket.
14. Everything in the house (is / are) destroyed by the fire.

**Exercise 47.** Underline the subject of each sentence and fill in the blanks with "is" or "are".

1. The crew (is / are) asleep in their bunks down in the hold of the ship.
2. Several unusual species of birds (is / are) found in this area.
3. When a young deer (is / are) motionless, its coloring will hide it well.
4. The committee __ ready to make its recommendations public.
5. Both apparatus __ available for your use.
6. The family __ fighting among themselves constantly.
7. The fish in the aquarium __ waiting for their daily feeding.
8. Each of those species of birds __ common in Texas.
9. All sheep __ dipped in the spring to kill the parasites.
10. The press __ requested to show their credentials to the guard.

**Exercise 48.** Underline the subject and fill in the blanks with "is" or "are".

1. Alumni of the university __ invited to the graduation ceremony.
2. English __ heard all over the world.
3. The Portuguese __ fortunate to have such a beautiful coastline.
5. The criteria for promotion __ clearly stated.
6. The appendices __ usually found at the back of a book.
7. Supernatural phenomena __ of great interest to many people.
8. Few __ strong enough to finish the race.
9. There __ a pair of sunglasses lying on the floor.
10. Both my good trousers and my old jeans __ at the laundry.
11. Many of you __ going to score above 500 on the TOEFL.
12. There __ several books on the top shelf of the bookcase.

**Exercise 49.** Underline the subject and fill in the blanks with "is" or "are".

1. Nylon, like orlon __ synthetic.
2. Either his children or his wife __ arriving today.
3. Both the chair and the sofa __ on sale.
4. Every dog and cat __ vaccinated against rabies.
5. There __ several universities in the city.
6. It __ the bicyclists who endanger the joggers.
8. Everyone in the class __ working hard.
9. All of the creeks __ polluted.
10. All of the water __ contaminated.
11. The committee __ having its meeting.
12. The committee __ separated from their families for long periods of time.
13. Two hundred dollars __ a lot of money to lose.
15. A number of doctors __ employed by the hospital.
16. The number of female doctors __ growing.
17. The English __ well known for their love of tea.
18. The hypothesis __ supported by the data.
19. The young deer __ staying near their mothers.
20. Those species of fish __ found in Texas lakes.

**Exercise 50.** Choose the correct form of the verb, singular or plural.

1. The trousers you bought for me (doesn't / don't) fit me.
2. Physics (was / were) my best subject at school.
3. Fortunately the news (wasn't / weren't) as bad as we had expected.
4. The police (wants / want) to interview Fred about a robbery.
5. Three days (isn't / aren't) long enough for a good holiday.
6. Where (does / do) your family live?
7. England (has / have) lost all their football matches this season.
8. Can I borrow your scissors? Mine (isn't / aren't) sharp enough.
9. I'm going to take a taxi. Six miles (is / are) too far for me to walk.

**9. PRONOUNS**

**Exercise 51.** Choose the correct pronoun.

1. Mary is heavier than (me / I).
2. It must be (her / she).
3. John and (I / me) went to the movies.
4. Is it true that (he / him) is here?
5. Who is at the door? — It is (I / me).
6. She isn't so fast as (he / him).
7. (He / Him) and his father are both very tall.
8. It was (they / them) who told us.
9. Just between you and (I / me) Marcy's hair is fright.
10. She went with Babs and (I / me) to a new hairdresser.
11. Babs and (I / me) looked totally fabulous with our new hairdos.
12. Who would have guessed that (his / him) teasing my hair would make such a difference?
13. The hairdresser liked my hair more than (I, me).

**Exercise 52.** Choose the word that correctly completes each sentence below.

1. Eric plays the piano as well as (I / me).
2. I hope you'll stop in to visit Nancy and (I / me), — said Mr. Berkowitz.
3. Disabled Vietnam veterans spearheaded a drive for equal rights that has benefited all of (us / we) disabled people.
4. Tim says Tiffany is not older than (he, him).
4. (Us / We) baby-sitters can experience baby-sitter burnout after a few years of caring for children.
6. Misty's father asked (her / she) and (I / me) to wait on the steps.
7. Mrs. Grailish chose Lloyd rather than Martha because she likes Lloyd better than (her / she).
8. (He / Him) and Kathleen are dissatisfied with the way their company evaluates employees' performance.
10. (Us / We) dog lovers were impressed by Jim's willingness to carry his seventy-pound dog up and down the stairs every day.
10. Daniel said his mother sent a box of fudge to Sam and (he / him).

Exercise 53. Define whether the following sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. I was surprised to learn that Betty and him were hurt in the accident.
2. I often remember when Paul and I visited Rome.
3. He moved the furniture by hiself.
4. She gave us, Margaret and I, the notes we missed in class.
5. They were sitting by themselves next to the swimming pool.
6. That project is the responsibility of Susan and she.
7. Let us keep this secret between you and me.
8. Do not forget to give the message to Bob and me.
9. The tourists asked us, my cousin and me, how to get to the museum.
10. Please be sure to notify my husband or I when the package arrives.
11. The children assembled the toy house by theirselves.
12. How often do you have the opportunity to meet a man as intelligent as him?
13. For the majority of us the issue is rather confusing.
14. Mary will never be as rich as I.
15. It is her, the one whom nobody likes.

Exercise 54. Correct the object pronouns in these sentences where necessary.

1. Could you please explain this exercise to her?
2. John sat between Helen and I.
3. She goes with they to the movies.
4. He understands her better than him.
5. Between you and I, I didn't like the food.
6. What is the matter with she?
7. He told Mary and me about the trip.
8. She gets along with him better than me.
Exercise 55. Fill in the blanks with the correct possessive adjective or pronoun.

1. She loves __ dog.
2. The dog wags __ tail when it's happy.
3. The boys are playing with __ toy cars.
4. We have several trees in __ garden.
5. He was very nice and I appreciated __ calling me.
6. I have had __ dinner.
7. Her mother is very warm and I loved __ cooking.
8. I know Bob. He was __ classmate at college.
9. I've mislaid my pencil. May I borrow __?
10. Bob wants you to return that book of __ which you borrowed last month.
11. We had a test too, but yours was harder than __.
12. Is this your coat? — Yes, it's __.
13. I was on time for my class but Jane was late for __.
14. We've already had lunch. Have you had __?
15. We've got our tickets. Have they got __?
16. Joanne knows him. He's a neighbour of __.

Exercise 56. Most of the following sentences contain one mistake. Write TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. Is this clarinet yours? [T]
2. Mary Lee picked up my briefcase, and now I'm stuck with her's. [F]
3. Our neighbours' lawns are always better kept than our's. [F]
4. Gene always has trouble understanding his telephone bill. [T]
5. I wish I could find dress shoes as attractive and comfortable as your's. [F]
6. Lauren told me that the idea for the new advertising campaign was hers. [T]
7. Our telephone is made of white plastic, and theirs' is made of brass and polished wood. [F]
8. I told the eye doctor that I was seeing lines and spots dancing across my field of vision. [T]
9. Stuart has spent his' life on the road, moving from city to city. [F]
10. Because the state faces a huge deficit, programs and jobs may be cut, including ours. [T]
11. Please tell the people in the copying department that these folders are theirs', not mine. [T]

Exercise 57. Fill in the blanks with the correct reflexive pronoun.

1. The little boy hurt __ when he fell.
2. Be careful not to cut __ with that knife.
3. She lives by __.
4. We enjoyed __.
5. The children decorated the room ___.
6. I blamed __ for losing the job.
7. The cat defended __ against the big dog.
8. They are going to paint the house by ___.

**Exercise 58.** Most of the following sentences contain one mistake. Write TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. Kelly and myself like the arms and armor collection better than any other part of the museum.
2. The Ivanovs had planned to go to the wedding reception with us, but they ended up going by themself.
3. William F. Cody called himself Buffalo Bill.
4. The questionnaires are for Marshall and myself.
5. Sheila cut herself when she opened the package of brownies.
6. You advanced students can do the problems yourself and then check the answers in the back of the book.
7. Steven and Hope blame theirself for causing the fight between their parents.
8. Doing a job yourself is the only you can ensure that it gets done right.
9. Curtis changed the oil hisself.
10. Sandra and Joan washed themselves thoroughly after coming in from the garden.

**Exercise 59.** Choose the interrogative pronoun that correctly completes each sentence below.

1. (Who, Whom) argues that certain kinds of objects now in European and American museums should be returned to the countries from which they originally came?
2. (Whoever, Whomever) spilled the grape juice on the kitchen floor should clean it up immediately.
3. The shiny covering of a spacesuit reflects heat away from an astronaut, for (who, whom) intense heat could otherwise be very dangerous.
4. The note taped to the front door began, "To (whoever, whomever) it may concern."
5. A person (who, whom) has made insurance claims is likely to face an increase in his or her insurance rates.
6. From (who, whom) did you get that impression?
7. As far as I'm concerned, you can go to the races with (whoever, whomever) you choose.
8. The people (who, whom) live near the airport have complained for years about the noise and air pollution caused by jets.
9. (Whoever, Whomever) wants these old magazines can have them.
10. To (who, whom) did you wish to send these roses, sir?
**Exercise 60.** Correct the relative pronouns where necessary.

1. The artist whom exhibition we saw last week is a concert pianist also.
2. The gold that you saw was mined from the sea.
3. It was your school counsellor whom called you.
4. The devastation which the tornado had brought about was unbelievable.
5. Some scientists believe that the Americans were populated by groups of Siberian hunters which crossed the Bering strait.
6. The professor which you spoke to yesterday is not here today.
7. The condors whom live in California are becoming extinct.
8. The student whose paper you have read is sitting there.

**Exercise 61.** Most of the following sentences contain a mistake. Write TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. If blast furnaces are allowed to cool, it can crack.
2. Are teenagers less healthy today than their parents were as teenagers?
3. A small amount of water in an outboard motor's ignition system can prevent them from starting.
4. Many people dislike the Susan B. Anthony dollar because it seems too much like a quarter.
5. The tail portion of the plane gives them stability.
6. In some African countries the ways a woman's hair is braided tells whether or not she is married.
7. Tinted car windows reduce sun glare but it can decrease visibility at night.
8. Before World War I most Americans did not brush their teeth.
9. Air conditioners are useful to allergy sufferers because it can remove pollen from the air.
10. If you put mulch around your trees, you don't need to mow as close to them.
11. A horse's fetlock is on the back of their leg, above the hoof.

**Exercise 62.** Find one mistake in each of the following sentences. Some may need pronouns, some have the wrong pronouns, and some have extra pronouns.

1. My mother she is always late picking me up.
2. Little children often need help with his homework.
3. Each of the students brought their own pencil.
4. The XZY company is famous for their strict hiring policies.
5. Dogs get nutrients into systems from good dog food.
6. Computers they are always malfunctioning.
7. There are many different styles, and it is all beautiful.
8. The longest day of the year around here it is June 21.
9. She made a delicious meal but didn't enjoy.
10. Marlee Matlin won their only Academy Award for 'Children of a Lesser God'.

**Exercise 63.** Choose the word that correctly completes each sentence below.

1. The choir gives (its, their) concert on the third Sunday in May.
2. The Fire Company held (its, their) election of the officers last week.
3. Either Jo or Martha gives (her, their) oral report today.
4. The commission planning the redevelopment of the waterfront present (its, their) proposal to the major next week.
5. Either the cat or its kittens left (its, their) toy mouse in the middle of the living room.
6. A group of park workers use (its, their) own cars to patrol the park at night.
7. The U.S. Army Band presents (its, their) free concert on the lawn of the Whitman Stafford farmhouse Friday at 7:30 p.m.
8. Neither Rebecca nor Kit will tell us how much (she, they) weighs.
9. The jazz dance group has (its, their) rehearsal every Thursday.
10. The afternoon kindergarten class meets (its, their) new teacher for the first time today.
11. Either Ozzie or Brad left (his, their) gym bag in the locker room.

**10. VERBS AS COMPLIMENTS**

**Exercise 64.** Use a correct form of the given verb in each sentence (infinitive with or without to or the -ing form).

1. They want (arrange) all the details carefully.
2. You can't expect your boss (wait) for you all day.
3. They really enjoy (have) nothing to do.
4. He hasn't finished (write) his essay yet.
5. She complained about (be) the only person without the books.
6. They forced the hostage (lie) on the floor.
7. Then they made them (close) their eyes.
8. Is it difficult (make) an omelette?
9. When did you last go (skate)?

**Exercise 65.** Put the verb into the correct form (to+infinitive or -ing).

1. I enjoy (be) alone.
2. Would you like (come) to a party?
3. Do you mind (travel) such a long way to work every day?
4. Ann loves (cook) but she hates (wash) dishes.
5. I can't stand people (tell) me what to do when I'm driving.
6. I don't like that house. I would hate (live) there.
7. Do you like (drive)?
8. When I have to catch a train, I'm always worried about missing it. So I like (get) to the station in plenty of time.
9. I very much enjoy (listen) to classical music.
10. I would love (come) to your wedding but it just isn't possible.
11. Sometimes I'd like (learn) to play the guitar.

**Exercise 66. Put the verb into the correct form (infinitive or the -ing form).**

1. Mr. Thomas doesn't like (smoke) in his office.
2. Mr. Thomas doesn't let anyone (smoke) in his office.
3. I don't know Jack but I'd like (meet) him.
4. Where would you recommend me (go) for my holidays?
5. I don't suggest (eat) in that restaurant. The food is awful.
6. The film was very sad. It made me (cry).
7. Jack's parents have always encouraged him (study) hard.
8. We were kept at the police station for an hour and then allowed (go).

**Exercise 67. Put the verb into the correct form (infinitive or -ing form).**

1. I would like (travel) all over the world.
2. I think Mary has a good chance of (win) the election on Sunday.
3. We expect (arrive) at the station at 4:30 on Saturday.
4. Do you think Ann will agree (have) the meeting in her office?
5. If the phone doesn't stop (ring), I'm going to throw it out of the window.
6. When did you start (learn) Chinese?
7. They hope (go) to the meeting in Helsinki next year.
8. Doesn't your brother want (learn) (drive)?
9. My sister likes (swim), but she doesn't like swimming pools.
10. My cousin doesn't really need (work), but he enjoys (be) around people and (do) something useful.
11. (Eat) fatty foods, (drink) alcohol and (smoke) are all bad for your heart.
12. After (work) all day, I don't really feel like going out in the evening.

**Exercise 68. Choose the infinitive or the -ing form.**

1. I'm very bad at (to play / playing) the piano.
2. Would you like (to go / going) horse riding with me?
3. I hope (to learn / learning) to play badminton next winter.
4. (To fish / Fishing) helps me to relax.
5. Thank you for (to take / taking) me windsurfing.
6. You can't expect (to be / being) good at a sport the very first time you try it.
7. Could you teach me how (to play / playing) chess?
8. She really loves (to collect / collecting) stamps.
9. I can't live without (to listen / listening) to music.
10. (To parachute / Parachuting) can be quite dangerous if you don't know what you are doing.
11. I'm good at (to waterski / waterskiing), but my husband can't do it at all.

11. PRONOUNS AS COMPLIMENTS

Exercise 69. Choose the word that correctly completes each sentence below.

1. (Marcy, Marcy's) getting elected was mostly a matter of luck.
2. Sean and Joe say that (their, them) buying special spiked boots was necessary for ice climbing.
3. (You, Your) wearing camouflage pants all the time actually makes you stand out in a crowd.
4. (Jessie, Jessie's) wearing a black dress for her wedding caused several arguments in our family.
5. The worst mistake was (me, my) buying platinum from a telephone salesperson.
6. (Clay, Clay's) acting calmly helped me to calm down.
7. My (dentist, dentist's) leaving the television set on all the time distracts me while I am having my teeth filled.
8. Buzz knew that (him, his) parallel parking might cause him to fail his driver's test.
9. (Lucy, Lucy's) carrying a set of skeleton keys in her purse worried her friends.
10. Everyone in Leah's house woke up because of (her, she) dropping the fishing tackle on the kitchen floor.

12. THE VERB NEED

Exercise 70. Make sentences with need and -ing. Use the verb in brackets.

Example: This coat is rather dirty. (clean) It needs cleaning.
1. This room hasn't been painted for years. (paint)
2. Your hair is too long. (cut)
3. Those shoes are rather dirty. (polish)
4. This plant hasn't been watered for some time. (water)
5. Those screws are loose. (tighten)
6. Your jeans are too long. (take up)
Exercise 71. Put the verb in parentheses into the correct form.

1. The chair is broken. I need (fix) it. The chair needs (fix).
2. What a mess! This room needs (clean) up. We need (clean) it up before the company arrives.
3. The baby's diaper needs (change). It's wet.
4. My shirt is wrinkled. It needs (iron).
5. There is a hole on our roof. The roof needs (repair).
6. I have books and paper all over my desk. I need (take) some time to straighten my desk. It needs (straighten) up.
7. The apples on the tree are ripe. They need (pick).
8. The dog needs (wash). He's been digging in the mud.
9. His car needs (fix).
10. The rug needs (clean) before we move in.
11. The house needs (paint), but we plan to wait until next summer to do it.
13. The hem of this dress needs (mend) before I wear it again.

13. QUESTIONS

INFORMATION QUESTIONS

Exercise 72. Fill in the blanks a suitable question word.

(A) Why (B) What (C) How (D) Where

1. __ are you thinking about? 12. __ don't we go shopping this afternoon?
2. __ is the nearest telephone? 13. __ much are these trousers?
3. __ are you doing now? 14. __ tall is he?
4. __ don't you wear this sweater? 15. __ does your granny live?
5. __ do they get to school? 16. __ many people live there?
6. __ does your father go on Mondays?
7. __ didn't you come to school yesterday?
8. __ is she wearing?
9. __ do you think of Mike?
10. __ often does he go running?
11. __ time do you get back?
18. __ far is your school from our house?
19. __ don't we have a game together some time?
20. __ exams have you passed?
Exercise 73. Tony is being interviewed for a job. Look at the interviewer's notes and Tony's answers, then write the questions she is asking Tony.

1. age? I'm 18.
2. live locally? Yes, I do.
3. address? 5, Flower Close.
4. when/leave school? Last year.
5. which school/go? Benham School.
6. work/now? Yes, I am.
8. how long? For six months.
10. why/want leave? The pay isn't good.

Exercise 74. TEST. Below are the answers to 30 questions. Ask those questions.

Example:  
Q: Where does she live?  
A: She lives in Grimsby.  
Q: At what time did he come back?  
A: He came back at 7.

1. Q: __? A: Yes, he knows where it comes from.
2. Q: __? A: No, we didn't hear from him yesterday.
4. Q: When__? A: I saw her three days ago.
5. Q: How often__? A: The trains stop at this station every 20 minutes.
6. Q: Where__? A: We went to Switzerland for our holiday.
7. Q: How much__? A: It costs three pounds.
8. Q: What__? A: We had only an egg for breakfast.
9. Q: Where__? A: They found him in the street.
10. Q: __? A: Yes, he told me that story again.
11. Q: __? A: No, thank you. I don't take milk.
12. Q: __? A: Yes, she does her room herself.
14. Q: Where__? A: She usually puts it in her handbag.
16. Q: How often__? A: The clock struck every half hour.
17. Q: __? A: Yes, we planned to buy a new car.
19. Q: __? A: No, Max doesn't read the Daily News very often.
20. Q: What__? A: Mr. Smith took the 4:59 train from Dorking.
21. Q: Why__? A: She looks so happy because she's met a friend.
22. Q: __? A: No, I don't have any more questions to ask you.
23. Q: Who__? A: Bill lent it to his sister.
24. Q: How often__? A: They meet once a week.
25. Q: Why__? A: We ran because we were late.
26. Q: At what time__? A: This shop closes at 6.
27. Q: Which of them__? A: He chose the red one.
29. Q: At what time__? A: They got home at five in the morning.
30 Q: __? A: Yes, this is all for today.

**Exercise 75.** Most of the following sentences contain one mistake. Write TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. I've just met Simon. — Oh, have you? How is he?
2. He's very well. — Oh, isn't he? And you?
3. I'm feeling tired. — Oh, do you?
4. Yes, I went for a long walk yesterday. — Oh, went you?
5. Yes, I walked to a lovely town. — Did you?
6. Yes, but it was very strange. — Wasn't it?
7. Yes, it didn't have any parking place. — Oh, didn't they?
8. No, and there weren't any cars. — Really?
9. No, but everyone had bicycles. — Oh, had they?
10. Yes, it's a really clean town. — Has it?
11. I want to live there. — Oh, did you?
12. Yes, it looks perfect. — Oh, does it?

**EMBEDDED QUESTIONS**

**Exercise 76.** Change the question to a noun clause.

Example: How old is he? — I don't know how old he is.
What was he talking about? — What he was talking about was interesting.
1. Where do you live? — Please, tell me __.
2. What did she say? — __ wasn't true.
3. When are they coming? — So you know __.
4. How much does it cost? — I can't remember __.
5. Which one does he want? — Let's ask him __.
6. Who is coming to the party? — I don't know __.
7. Who are those people? — I don't know __.
8. Whose pen is this? — Do you know __?
9. Why did they leave the country? — __ is a secret.
10. What are we doing in class? — __ is easy.
11. Where did she go? — __ is none of your business.
12. How many letters are there in the English alphabet? — I don't remember ___.
13. Who is the major of New York City? — I don't know ___.
14. How old does a person have to be to get a driver's license? — I need to find out ___.

Exercise 77. Make a new sentence from these questions.

1. Where has Tom gone? — Do you know ___?
2. Where is the post office? — Could you tell me ___?
3. What does this word mean? — Do you know ___?
4. What's the time? — I wonder ___.
5. Where did you park your car? — Can't you remember ___?
6. Is Ann coming to the meeting? — I don't know ___.
7. Where does Jack live? — Have you any idea ___?
8. What time did he leave? — Do you know ___?
9. Where can I change some money? — Could you tell me ___?
10. What qualifications do I need? — I want to know ___.
11. Why didn't Tom come to the party? — I don't know ___.
12. How much does it cost to park here? — Do you know ___?

Exercise 78. Find mistakes and correct them.

1. Have ever you been to Thailand?
2. What means this word?
3. How much costs it to fly to Australia from here?
4. We can't remember where did we put our passports.
5. Had the play already started when you got to the theatre?
6. Now, come and sit down. Would you like to explain what is the problem?
7. How long did it you take to get here?
8. Now I understand why didn't you tell me about your job!
9. Excuse me. Can you tell me where the dictionaries are?
10. Why people in your country don't show more respect to the elderly?
11. I did not understand what they meant.
12. Do you know where is John?
13. I was surprised when he told me how much does he study every day.
14. He told me when he was free during the week.
15. Tell me where they do go after class every day.

Exercise 79. Define whether the sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F).

Correct mistakes.

1. I will ask how much do they sell for.
2. Did the professor tell you when is the text test?
3. I wonder when it is going to begin.
4. Forget about where we are going to play tennis as it is starting to rain.
5. Did you see what did he do?
6. Do you remember how much the tuition was?
7. Ask the operator what is the charge for a three-minute call to New York.
8. We don't know when will we see our friends again.
9. He forgot where he had parked his car.
10. Would you please ask them where is the subway entrance?
11. He sent a telegram saying when he would arrive.
12. I forgot to ask him what time does the class begin.
13. Bill did not realize what time it was when I knocked on the door.
14. Can you tell us who that distinguished-looking gentleman is?
15. Ask Mr. Blake what does his daughter study at the university.
16. Can you be sure where will he be this Friday afternoon?
17. We should find out how hot is it in the summer before we decide to vacation there.
18. Can anyone explain why he had that terrible attitude?
19. We never found the village where were born our parents.
20. She does not know who did paint that beautiful mural.

**TAG QUESTIONS**

**Exercise 80.** Finish these sentences by adding a tag questions with the correct form of the verb and the subject pronoun.

1. Tom won't be late, _?  
2. They were very angry, _?  
3. Ann is on holiday, _?  
4. You weren't listening, _?  
5. Sue doesn't like onions, _?  
6. Jack's applied for the job, _?  
7. You've got a camera, _?  
8. You can type _?  
9. He won't mind if I go early, _?  
10. Tom could help you, _?  
11. There are a lot of people here, _?  
12. Let's have dinner, _?  
13. This isn't very interesting, _?  
14. I'm too fat, _?  
15. You wouldn't tell anyone, _?  
16. Listen, _?  
17. I shouldn't have got angry, _?  
18. Don't drop it, _?  
19. They had to go home, _?  
20. He'd never seen you before, _?

**Exercise 81.** Complete the following sentences with the correct tag question.

1. Acorns grow on oak trees, _?  
2. You don't mind if I watch television, _?  
3. Dylan Thomas was a Welsh poet, _?  
4. You will be home early tonight, _?  
5. I haven't much time to catch the train, _?  
6. I always meet you in the park, _?  
7. Let's all go to the zoo after lunch, _?  
8. You'd like cream in your coffee, _?  
9. Pass me the butter and the marmalade, _?
10. I'm more relaxed since I take up yoga, __?
11. You’d better be careful with that sharp knife, __?
12. You and I both enjoy ballet, __?

**Exercise 82. TEST.** Choose the correct answer.

1. Your brother will work at a laboratory, __?
   (A) doesn't     (B) won't     (C) will he     (D) is he

2. Choose the question: These scientists have completed their experiments.
   (A) What these scientists completed?
   (B) What have these scientists completed?
   (C) What have completed these scientists?
   (D) What these scientists have completed?

3. J. London is an American writer, __?
   (A) is     (B) does     (C) isn't     (D) doesn't

4. The English people often talk about the weather, __?
   (A) didn't    (B) don't    (C) aren't    (D) do

5. They learn German.
   (A) What language they leam?
   (B) What language did they leam?
   (C) What language do they leam?
   (D) What language leam they?

6. The car belongs to Michael.
   (A) Does the car belongs to Michael?
   (B) Do the car belongs to Michael?
   (C) Does the car belong to Michael?
   (D) Belongs the car to Michael?

7. The concert starts at 7, __ it?
   (A) isn't     (B) doesn't     (C) is     (D) does

8. She likes reading.
   (A) What she likes?
   (B) What does she likes?
   (C) What does she like?
   (D) What do she like?
9. It often rains in autumn.
   (A) It often rains in autumn?
   (B) Does it often rains in autumn?
   (C) Does it often rain in autumn?
   (D) Do it often rains in autumn?

10. She is married, __?
    (A) does        (B) isn't    (C) is        B. doesn't

11. The sun shines brightly in summer.
    (A) The sun shines brightly in summer?
    (B) Is the sun shining brightly in summer?
    (C) Does the sun shine brightly in summer?
    (D) Does the sun shines brightly in summer?

12. Admiral Nelson was killed in the battle of Trafalgar, __?
    (A) was     (B) wasn't       (C) did      (D) didn't

13. She made two mistakes in the test.
    (A) How many mistakes she made in the test?
    (B) How many mistakes made she in the test?
    (C) How many mistakes did she make in the test?
    (D) How many mistakes did made she in the test?

14. She comes from Scotland.
    (A) Does she comes from Scotland?
    (B) Do she come from Scotland?
    (C) Does she come from Scotland?
    (D) She comes from Scotland?

15. It's your first time here, __ it?
    (A) is       (B) isn't     (C) does     (D) doesn't

16. The girl asked questions about everything she saw.
    (A) Did the girl ask questions about everything she saw?
    (B) Did the girl asked questions about everything she saw?
    (C) Does the girl ask questions about everything she saw?
    (D) Asked the girl questions about everything she saw?

17. Laws tell people what they must do and what they mustn't do.
    (A) What laws tell people?
    (B) What people tell laws?
    (C) What do people tell laws?
    (D) What do laws tell people?
18. She speaks English fluently?
   (A) How does she speaks English?
   (B) How she speaks English?
   (C) How does she speak English?
   (D) How do she speak English?

19. She knows three languages.
   (A) How many languages she knows?
   (B) How many languages does she knows?
   (C) How many languages does she know?
   (D) How many languages knows she?

20. She has never been abroad.
    (A) Has she never been abroad?
    (B) She has never been abroad?
    (C) Has she ever been abroad?
    (D) Hasn't she ever been abroad?

21. The postman will come in the afternoon, __?
    (A) will he    (B) won't he    (C) is he    (D) does he

22. It often rained last summer.
    (A) Did it often rained last summer?
    (B) Does it often rain last summer?
    (C) Did it often rain last summer?
    (D) It often rained last summer?

14. NEGATION

Exercise 83. Define whether the sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. There isn't no muscle in the body stronger than the tongue.
2. No insects have lungs.
3. Scarcely no train stations are larger than Grand Central Station in New York City.
4. I don't have nothing in my purse, so I don't care if it's stolen.
5. Jerry never visited no place he liked better than home, so he finally started staying home most of the time.
6. I don't think I should be expected to see a dog in a constellation made up of only two stars.
7. Exercise helps dieters lose fat, not muscle.
8. We will never accept no new production standards.
9. Many cats have hardly no tails.
10. He could not lend me $5 because he did not have only $3.
11. There were several of his friends at the restaurant, but none of mine came.
12. The rules required us to form an orderly line and to do not talk.
13. None of the shoes on sale fit me.
14. You are no going to finish the test in time.
15. Rarely does one see such a handsome man.

**Exercise 84.** Define whether the sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. He could not longer tolerate that situation.
2. There were not cheaper beds left at that furniture store.
3. The director told the chorus to sit down and not to whisper.
4. By the time I arrived, there was no birthday cake left.
5. He could not scarcely believe what I told him.
6. That couple has none children.
7. Do not go to the mountains without no sturdy hiking boots.
8. We were no interested in what they were selling.
9. No longer can the world afford to waste its natural resources.
10. He did not no good reason for hitting him.
11. If I were you I would no take that course.
12. The children could not hardly believe their eyes when they saw a giraffe for the first time.
13. They foolishly drove into the desert without any extra water.
14. There were none children in the playground.
15. He ran out of money and could no longer continue school.

**15. AFFIRMATIVE AND NEGATIVE AGREEMENT**

**Exercise 85.** Use *So … or Neither …* in the following sentences.

Example: I'm feeling tired. — So am I.
   I don't like eggs. — Neither do I.

1. I need a holiday.
2. I don't like milk.
3. I couldn't get up this morning.
4. I'd love a cup of tea.
5. I've never been to Africa.
6. I was ill yesterday.
7. I should smoke less.
8. I spent the whole evening watching television.
9. I didn't know that Ann was in hospital.

**Exercise 86.** Correct mistakes in these sentences.

1. We are going to the concert, and so do they.
2. She hasn't finished the assignment yet, and neither I have.
3. He likes to travel, and so is she.
4. I didn't know the answer, and he didn't neither.
5. I am worried about it, and also is he.
6. If Jane won't go to the party, either will he.
7. Mary wants to go home, and so want we.
8. She is not in agreement, and neither do I.
9. She took pictures, and I did so.
10. He won't be here today, and either his sister will.
11. California relies heavily on income from fruit crops, and Florida is as well.
12. This table is not sturdy enough to support a television, and that one probably isn't neither.
13. Harvey seldom pays his bills on time, and his brother does too.
14. They are going to leave soon, and so do we.
15. They are planning on attending the convention next month, and so I am.
16. Pioneer men and women endured terrible hardships, and neither did the children.

**16. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES**

**Exercise 87.** Complete the sentences with the verb in the parentheses.

1. If I have enough apples, I (bake) an apple pie this afternoon.
2. If I had enough apples, I (bake) an apple pie this afternoon.
3. I will fix your bicycle if I (have) a screwdriver of the proper size.
4. I would fix your bicycle if I (have) a screwdriver of the proper size.
5. I (make) a tomato salad for the picnic tomorrow if the tomatoes in my garden are ripe.
6. I (make) a tomato salad for the picnic tomorrow if the tomatoes in my garden were ripe.
7. Jack would shave today if he (have) a sharp razor.
8. Jack will shave today if he (shave) a sharp razor.
9. Sally always answers the phone if she (be) in her office.
10. Sally would answer the phone if she (be) in her office right now.
11. I (not be) a student in this class if English (be) my native language.
Exercise 88. Complete the sentences with the verb in the parentheses.

1. If I (have) enough money, I will go with you.
2. If I (have) enough money, I would go with you.
3. If I (have) enough money, I would have gone with you.
4. If the weather is nice tomorrow, we (go) to the zoo.
5. If the weather were nice today, we (go) to the zoo.
6. If the weather had been nice today, we (go) to the zoo.
7. If Sally (be) at home tomorrow, I am going to visit her.
8. Jim isn't home right now. If he (be) at home right now, I (visit) him.
9. Linda wasn't at home yesterday. If she (be) at home yesterday, I (visit) her.
10. If I (be) were you, I would buy a new bicycle.
11. If my train (be) is late, I will take a taxi.
12. He would have been a doctor now, if he (wad finished) his medical studies.
13. I could understand your friend from Italy if he (spoke) more slowly.
14. If you (went) to London, I might see the Queen.
15. What would you do if you (lived) here all the time, as we do?

Exercise 89. Write a sentence with if...

Example: We don't visit you very often because you live so far away. — If you didn't live so far away, we'd visit you more often.

1. He doesn't speak very clearly - that's why people don't understand him. — If he __, people __.
2. That book is too expensive, so I'm not going to buy it. — If the book __, I __.
3. We don't go out very often because we can't afford it. — If we __.
4. It's raining, so we can't have lunch in the garden. — If it __.
5. I have to work tomorrow evening, so I can't meet you. — If I __.
6. If you __ a wallet in the street, what would you do with it? (find)
7. I must hurry. My friend will be annoyed if I __ on time. (not/be)
8. I didn't realise that Gary was in hospital. If I __ he was in hospital, I would have
gone to visit him. (know)
9. If the phone __, can you answer it? (ring)
10. I can't decide what to do. What would you do if you __ in my position? (be)
11. If you __ enough money to go anywhere in the world, where would you go? (have)
12. I'm glad we had a map. I'm sure we would have got lost if we __ time. (not/have)
13. The accident was your fault. If you __ more carefully, it wouldn't have
happened. (drive)
14. I can't take much exercise because I don't have enough free time. If I __.
**Exercise 90.** Fill the gaps in the sentences using the words given.

1. If I had more money, __ (you/marry) me?
2. He wouldn't help you if__ (he/not/like) you.
3. __ (you/find) the machine is quite simple to operate if you look at the manual.
4. __ (your parents/not/be) proud if they could see you now?
5. If__ (I/not/revise) thoroughly, I may fail my test.
6. If you wanted to buy someone a really good present, what sort of thing __ (you/look for)?
7. You'd have a lot more friends if__ (you/not/be) so mean.
8. How __ (you/feel) if you were in my position?
9. Would you change your job if__ (you/can)?
10. If I __ (not/ arrive), they wouldn't have known what to do.
11. If I __ (lend) you this book, will you take great care of it?
12. If road travel __ weren't (not/ be) cheaper than rail travel in this country, we wouldn’t have so many traffic jams.
13. If we __ (don’t protect) wild life now, there will be nothing left for future generations.
14. If people __ (had realised) that smoking was dangerous when they were young, they wouldn’t have serious health problems now.
15. If she __ (hadn’t failed) that exam, she wouldn’t have met her future husband.

**Exercise 91.** Put the verb into the correct form.

Example: If I knew (know) her number, I would telephone her. I wouldn't buy (not buy) that coat if I were you.

1. I (give) you a cigarette if I had one but I'm afraid I haven't.
2. This soup would taste better if it (have) more salt in it.
3. If you (not go) to bed so late every night, you wouldn't be so tired all the time.
4. I wouldn't mind living in England if the weather (be) better.
5. I'd help you if I (can) but I'm afraid I can't.
6. If I were you, I (not marry) him.
7. We would happily buy that house if it (not be) so small.
8. If you (go) to bed earlier, you wouldn't be so sleepy in the morning.
9. She (lose) weight, if she ate fewer sweets.
10. If the meat (be) a little more done, this would be an excellent meal.
11. This apartment (be) perfect if it were a little larger.
12. If my daughter (be) here, I would be very happy.
13. If you (find) a job abroad, would you take it?
14. If I decided to apply, you (give) me a reference?
15. What would happen to car manufacturers if we all (ride) bicycles?
**Exercise 92.** Put the verb into the correct form.

Example: They would be rather offended if I didn't go to see them. (not/go)

1. If you took more exercise, you __ better. (feel)
2. If I were offered a job, I think I __ it. (take)
3. I'm sure Amy will lend you the money. I'd be very surprised if she __ . (refuse)
4. If I sold my car, I __ much money for it. (not/get)
5. A lot of people would be out of work if the factory __ . (close down)
6. What would happen if I __ that red button? (press)
7. Liz gave me this ring. She __ very upset if I lost it. (be)
8. Mark and Carol are expecting us. They would be disappointed if we __ . (not/come)
9. Would Tim mind if I __ his bicycle without asking him? (borrow)
10. If somebody __ in here with a gun, I'd be very frightened. (walk)
11. I'm sure Sue __ if you explained the situation to her. (understand)

**Exercise 93.** Put the verb into the correct form.

Example: If I knew his number, I would phone him. (know)

1. I __ that coat if I were you. (not/buy)
2. I __ you if I could, but I'm afraid I can't. (help)
3. We would need a car if we __ in the country. (live)
4. If we had the choice, we __ in the country. (live)
5. This soup isn't very good. It __ better if it weren't so salty. (taste)
6. I wouldn't mind living in England if the weather __ better. (be)
7. If I were you, I __ . (not/wait) I __ now. (go)
8. You're always tired. If you __ to bed so late every night, you wouldn't be tired all the time. (not/go)
9. I think there are too many cars. If there __ so many cars (not/be), there __ so much pollution. (not/be)

**Exercise 94.** Write a sentence with *if* for each situation.

Example: I wasn't hungry, so I didn't eat anything. — If I'd been hungry, I would have eaten something.

1. The accident happened because the driver in front stopped so suddenly. — If the driver in front __ .
2. I didn't know that George had to get up early, so I didn't wake him up. — If I __ .
3. I was able to buy the car only because Jim lent me the money.
4. Margaret wasn't injured in the crash because she was wearing a seat belt.
5. You didn't have any breakfast — that's why you're hungry now.
6. I didn't get a taxi because I didn't have any money on me.
7. I didn't know you were in hospital. If I knew, I'd go to visit you.
8. Ken got to the station in time to catch his train. If he missed it, he'd be late for his interview.
9. It's good that you remind me about Arm's birthday. If you don't remind me.
10. Unfortunately, I didn't have my address book with me when I was in New York. If I had your address, I'd send you a postcard.
11. I took a taxi to the hotel but the traffic was very bad. If I had walked.
12. I'm not tired. If I were tired, I'd go home now.
13. I wasn't tired last night. If I were tired, I would have gone home earlier.

Exercise 95. Complete the sentences.

Example: Liz is tired all the time. She shouldn't go to bed so late.
— If Liz didn't go to bed so late, she wouldn't be tired all the time.

1. It's rather late. I don't think Ann will come to see us now. I'd be surprised if Ann (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't.
2. I'm sorry I disturbed you. I didn't know you were busy. If I'd known you were busy, I (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't.
3. The dog attacked you, but only because you provoked it. If (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't.
4. I don't want them to be upset, so I've decided not to tell them what happened. They (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't.
5. Unfortunately, I didn't have an umbrella and so I got wet in the rain. I (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't.
6. Martin failed his driving test last week. He was very nervous and that's why he (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't.

Exercise 96. Fill in the blanks a suitable word.

(A) will           (B) won't               (C) would            (D) wouldn't

1. What (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't you do if you won lots of money?
2. If the students were studying, (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't you disturb them?
3. If you make so much noise, I (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't be able to sleep.
4. They (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't have to hurry or they (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't miss the train.
5. They (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't have missed the last bus if they had hurried.
6. If I were you, I (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't buy a new bicycle.
7. If she had locked all the doors, the burglars (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't have got in.
8. If my train is late, I (A) will (B) won't (C) would (D) wouldn't take a taxi.
9. He must build a strong boat, otherwise he __ be able to sail round the world.
10. If you are a good girl, I __ buy you some chocolate.
11. I __ finish the work if you don't help me.
12. If only they __ arrive on time.
13. You __ understand unless you listen carefully.
14. If he hadn't cut his finger, it __ have hurt for weeks.
15. I __ gave you $5 if you do me a favour.
16. If Chris didn't fall in love with Jane, he __ give her flowers.

Exercise 97. Correct mistakes in these sentences.

1. If he studied more, he would have been able to pass the exam.
2. He would have signed his name in the corner, if he painted that picture.
3. Ben would have studied medicine if he were admitted to a medical school.
4. If water freezes, it has become a solid.
5. If you put too much water in rice when you cook, it got sticky.
6. If Jim's family meet Karen, I am sure that they would like her.
7. If we had the money, we would have bought a new stereo system.
8. If Barbara was really my friend, she would call me once in a while.
9. If children be healthy, they learn to walk at about eighteen months old.
10. If they have a good sale, I would have stopped by on my way home.
11. If you made your bed in the morning, your room looks better when you got back
   in the afternoon.
12. If the neighbors hadn't quieted down, I would have have to call the police.
13. If Mr. Harris is single, I could introduce him to my sister.
14. If orange blossoms are exposed to very cold temperatures, they withered and died.
15. We will wait if you wanted to go.
16. If Judy didn't drink so much coffee, she wouldn't have been so nervous.

Exercise 98. Define whether the sentences below are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F).
Correct mistakes.

1. If he had not tried to jump over the stream, he would not break his leg.
2. If he would be taller, he would be a good basketball player.
3. If my apartment would be larger, I would not have to move.
4. If he was ready, we would begin the lesson.
5. If classes had finished sooner, I would have gone to Kanada last month.
6. If Betty would have driven more carefully, she would not have that accident.
7. If I will finish studying, I will go to the movies with you.
8. If the king had known the truth, he would have been very angry.
9. If Bob had practiced playing tennis more, he will not have lost the game.
10. If he had been here earlier, I would have saw him.
11. If I had seen him, I would have reminded him about his appointment.
12. If you will take a trip this summer, where will you go?
13. If Bob had received his check on time, he had certainly bought a new suit.
14. If she were the only person available, we would have to hire her.
15. If she had told me that she did not have enough money, I would pay for her trip last summer.

**Exercise 99. Write sentence with I wish ....**

Example: I don't know many people (and I'm lonely). I wish I knew more people.

1. I can't give up smoking (but I'd like to). I wish I __.
2. I haven't any cigarettes (and I need one). I wish __.
3. George isn't here (and I need him). I wish George __.
4. It's cold (and I hate cold weather). I wish __.
5. I live in London (and I hate London). I __.
6. Tina can't come to the party (she's your best friend). I __.
7. I have to work tomorrow (but I'd like to stay in bed). __.
8. I don't know anything about cars (and my car has just broken down). __.
9. I'm not lying on a beautiful sunny beach (and that's a pity). __.
10. Annie doesn't now how to dance. She __.
11. I don't have a key (and I need one). I wish __.
12. Ann isn't here (and I need to see her).
13. I live in a big city (and I don't like it).
14. I can't go to the party (and I'd like to).

**Exercise 100. Put the verbs in the parentheses into the correct form.**

Example: I feel sick. I wish I hadn't eaten so much cake. (I/not/eat)

1. I'm fed up with this rain. I wish __ raining. (it/stop)
2. It's a difficult question. I wish __ the answer. (I/know)
3. I should have listened to you. I wish __ your advice. (I/take)
4. I wish __ here. She'd be able to help us. (Ann/be)
5. Aren't they ready yet? I wish __. (they/hurry up)
6. It would be nice to stay here. I wish __ to go now. (we/not/have)
7. When we were in London last year, we didn't have time to see all the things we wanted to see. I wish __ more time. (we/have)
8. It's freezing today. I wish __ so cold, I hate cold weather. (it/not/be)
9. What I said was stupid. I wish __ anything. (I/not/say)
10. It was a terrible film. I wish __ to see it. (we/not/go)
11. You're always tired. I wish __ to bed so late. (you/not/go)
12. My brother is in California on vacation, but I wish he (to be) here so that he could help me repair my car.
Exercise 101. Write a sentence with *I wish* ... for each situation.

Example: You've eaten too much and now you feel sick. — I wish I hadn't eaten so much.

1. There was a job advertised in the newspaper. You decided not to apply for it. Now you think that your decision was wrong.
2. When you were younger, you didn't learn to play a musical instrument. Now you regret this.
3. You've painted the gate red. Now you think it doesn't look very nice.
4. You are walking in the country. You would like to take some photographs but you didn't bring your camera.
5. You have some unexpected guests. They didn't tell you they were coming. You are very busy and you are not prepared for them. You say (to yourself): —.

Exercise 102. Define whether the sentences below are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. I wish Sarah would be here now.  
2. I wish you would listen to me.  
3. I wish I would have more money.  
4. I wish it wouldn't be so cold today.  
5. I wish the weather would change.  
6. I wish you wouldn't complain all the time.  
7. I wish everything wouldn't be so expensive.  
8. I wish that it was true.  
9. Bill wishes that she were more interested in his work.  
10. I wish that he were here.  
11. Gary wishes that he wasn't working on Sunday.  
12. She wishes that the trip is over.

Exercise 103. Complete each sentence using *as if*.

1. Brian is a terrible driver. He drives __ the only driver on the road.  
2. I'm 20 years old, so please don't talk to me __ a child.  
3. Steve has only met Nicola once but he talks about her __ a close friend.  
4. It was a long time ago that we first met but I remember it __ yesterday.  
5. Norman doesn't know everything, but he talks __ everything.
6. I'm not a child, but sometimes you talk to me __ a child.
7. She doesn't know me, so why did she smile at me __ .
8. He's not my boss, but sometimes he acts __ .
9. Josh is treated fairly but he felt __ .
10. The Brownes are just as poor as we are, but they spend money __ millionaires.
11. Sheila and Brendan aren't even engaged yet, but Sheila talks about Brendan __ already married.

**Exercise 104.** Define whether the sentences below are TRUE(T) or FALSE(F). Correct mistakes.

1. They wish they were able to spend more time in London.
2. My father wishes that he does not have to retire at sixty-five.
3. The farmer wished that he does not lose money on his cotton crop.
4. Abdulla wishes that his soccer team were the national champions.
5. The doctor wishes that he has more free time to play golf.
6. Each of her children wishes that he did not ignore the advice that she gave him.
7. I wish that I was earning more money and working less time.
8. My mother wishes that my father does more work around the house.
9. We wish that we did not have to go to the library this Saturday.
10. My friend Dorothy wishes she was still living in Paris.
11. Steven wishes that he has a bigger apartment.
12. Helen wishes that she did not live in a dormitory.
13. The actor wishes he was not required to perform every evening.
14. Ted wishes that he had not lost his job last month.
15. Bob wishes that he bought that house last spring.
16. I wish I was living in a warmer climate.

**17. USED TO, BE USED TO + V -ing**

**Exercise 105.** Put the verb into the correct form: __ -ing or infinitive (I am used to doing or / used to do).

Examples: Jane had to get used to driving on the left. (drive)
Bill used to be very fit. Now he's in terrible condition. (be)

1. When I was a child, I used to __ swimming every day. (go)
2. It took me a long time to get used to __ glasses. (wear)
3. There used to __ a cinema on this corner but it was knocked down. (be)
4. I'm the boss. I'm not used to __ told what to do. (be)
5. You'll have to get used to __ less if you want to lose weight. (eat)
6. I used to __ Ann but now she gets on my nerves. (like)
7. Ron got tired very quickly. He wasn't used to __ so fast. (run)
8. Tom used to __ a lot of coffee when he was a student. (drink)

Exercise 106. Add an appropriate form of be if necessary. If no form of be is necessary, leave the space blank.

1. I have lived in Malaysia for a long time. I __ used to consistently warm weather.
2. I __ used to live in Finland, but now I live in France.
3. I __ used to sitting at this desk. I sit here every day.
4. I __ used to sit in the back of the classroom, but now I prefer to sit in the front row.
5. When I was a child, I __ used to play games with my friends in a big field near my house after school every day.
6. It's hard for my children to stay inside on a cold, rainy day. They __ used to playing outside in a big field near our house. They play there almost every day.
7. A teacher __ used to answering questions. Students, especially good students, always have a lot of questions.
8. People __ used to believe the world was flat.
9. Mrs. Hansen __ used to do all of the laundry and cooking for her family. Now children are older and Mrs. Hansen has gone back to teaching, so the whole family shares their household chores.
10. Trains __ used to be the main means of cross-continental travel. Today, most people take airplanes for long-distance travel.
11. Ms. Stanton's job requires her to travel extensively throughout the world. She __ used to travelling by plane.
12. You and I are from different cultures. You __ used to having fish for breakfast, I __ used to having cheese and bread for breakfast.

Exercise 107. Complete the sentences using used to.

1. Somebody from Britain is thinking of going to live in your country. Warn him/her!
   — You would have to __ .
2. Some friends of yours have Just moved into an apartment on a busy street. It is very noisy. They'll have to __ .
3. Jack once went to the Middle East. It was very difficult for him at first because of the heat. He wasn't __ .
4. Sue moved from a big house to a smaller one. She found it strange at first. She had to __ in a much smaller house.
5. The children at school had a new teacher. She was different from the teacher before her but this wasn't a problem for the children. The children soon __ .
Exercise 108. Rewrite the sentences using *used to* where possible.

1. Every summer Eileen stayed with her grandparents while her parents were away on holiday.
2. Bruce drove a new lorry to Scotland, stopping one night in the north of England.
3. My aunt had a dog which she had rescued from drowning when it was a puppy.
4. As Mary was getting out of the boat at her foot slipped and she fell into the river.
5. Before the new shopping mall was built, there was a football pitch here for the local children.
6. Jasper grumbled that bread didn't taste like cardboard until the supermarkets started making it.
7. During our voyage across the Atlantic I took several photos of the great seabirds which followed the ship, riding on currents in the air.
8. While I was waiting for the bus I noticed a group of tourists who were listening intently to a guide.
9. The punishments at our school were very harsh before the new head teacher was appointed.
10. As children we spent a lot of time helping with the household chores, but we didn't help in the garden.
11. The politicians made innumerable promises before the election, but kept none of them, as usual.

Exercise 109. Correct mistakes in the following sentences.

1. I used to was studying at the University of Southern California before I transferred here.
2. We use to go to the movies quite frequently.
3. She was used to get up early.
4. He was used to drink too much.
5. She used to speaking in public.
6. Janet is finally used to cook on an electric stove after having a gas one for so long.
7. Mr. Peters is used to think of himself as the only president of the company.
8. Mr. Anderson used to jogging in the morning during the winter months, but now he has stopped.
9. Are you used to sleep late at weekends?
10. She used to dancing every night, but now she is taking English.
11. There used to being a castle before the Romans came.
12. When I was younger I was used to swim long distances but now I'm out of practice.
13. As far as I know, you used to smoking a pipe, didn't you?
14. People used to thinking that the earth was flat.
15. I'm not used to play tennis so long.
16. It's difficult to understand Scottish people if you're not use to their accent.
17. They aren't used to hard working.
18. I've watched TV every night recently, I never used to doing it before.
19. We aren't use to a cold weather.
20. He always used to teasing his sister.

18. WOULD RATHER

Exercise 110. Make sentences using than and rather than.

1. (get a taxi/walk home) I'd prefer __.
2. (go for a swim/play tennis) I'd rather __.
3. (wait for a few minutes/leave now) I'd rather __.
4. (eat at home/go to a restaurant) I'd prefer __.
5. (think about it for a while/decide now) I'd rather __.
6. (read a book/watch television) I'd rather __.

Exercise 111. Complete the sentences using would you rather I... .

1. Are you going to cook the dinner or __?
2. Are you going to tell Ann what happened or would you rather __?
3. Are you going to do the shopping or __?
4. Are you going to answer the phone or __?

Exercise 112. Put the verbs in parentheses into the correct form.

1. She told me that she'd rather (not/to serve) on the committee.
2. If you don't mind, I'd rather (not/to go).
3. He said that he'd rather (to go) to a small college instead of to a large university.
4. I'd rather (to write) this than print it because I don't print well.
5. Greg would rather (to have) a Pepsi than a beer.
6. I'd rather that you (not/to do) that.
7. Diane would rather that her husband (not/to work) so hard.
8. The dean would rather that students (to make) appointments instead of dropping by.
9. My roommate would rather that I (not/to keep) the light in after ten o'clock.
10. We'd rather that you (to come) tomorrow.

63
**Exercise 113.** Put the verb into the correct form.

1. Do you want me to go now or would you rather I __ (to stay) here?
2. Shall I tell Ann the news? — No, I'd rather she __ (do/not) know.
3. Do you want to go out this evening or would you rather __ (to stay) at home?
4. This is a private letter addressed to me. I'd rather you __ (do/not) read it.
5. It's quite a nice house but I'd rather it __ (to be) a bit bigger.
6. Do you mind if I turn on the radio? — I'd rather you __ (do/not). I'm trying to study.

**19. MODALS**

**Exercise 114.** Make sentences from the words in brackets.

Example: Don't phone Ann now. (she might/have lunch) — She might be having lunch.

1. I ate too much. Now I feel sick. (I shouldn't /eat so much)
2. I wonder why Tom didn't call me. (he must/forget)
3. Why did you go home so early? (you needn't/go home so early)
4. You've signed the contract. (it/can't/change now)
5. What's Linda doing? — I'm not sure. (she may/watch television)
6. Ann was standing outside the cinema. (she must/wait for somebody)
7. He was in prison at the time that the crime was committed, so. (he couldn't/do it)
8. Why weren't you here earlier? (you ought/be here earlier)
9. Why didn't you ask me to help you? (I would/help you)
10. I'm surprised nobody told you that the road was very dangerous. (you should warn)
11. George was in a strange mood yesterday. (he might not/feel very well)

**Exercise 115.** Choose the correct form of the verbs.

1. You __ very proud of your son winning so many prizes.
   (A) must be    (B) can't be

2. We thought our cousins would visit us when they were in town last week, but they
didn't even call. I suppose they __ too busy.
   (A) must be    (B) must have been
3. The film has been such a big success I guess it __ easy to get tickets to see it.
   (A) must be                                    (B) can't be
4. I'm sure you could mend this if you really tried. You __ using the right tools.
   (A) must be                                    (B) can't be
5. I've just called the garage to check whether they've fixed my car, but I can't get an
   answer. I suppose they __ a tea-break out in the yard.
   (A) may have                                    (B) may be having
6. I don't know why you wanted to stay at that party. You __ talking to all those boring
   people.
   (A) might have enjoyed                           (B) can't have enjoyed
7. I can't go out this morning. We're getting a new sofa and the store __ it today.
   (A) may be delivering                            (B) must be delivering
8. You'll have to check these figures again. They're not accurate. You __ when you
   added them up.
   (A) might have been concentrating               (B) can't have been concentrating
9. You __ thirsty after carrying those heavy boxes. Shall I make some tea?
   (A) must be                                     (B) must have been

**Exercise 116.** Define whether the sentences below are TRUE(T) or FALSE(F). Correct mistakes.

1. My brother has to walk ten miles to buy some gas last weekend.
2. There is no one outside the theater; the performance have been cancelled.
3. They must to sign up for that class by this Friday.
4. We would have went to Florida, but it was having an unusual cold spell.
5. Mrs. Jones told me that she might have baked a cake for my birthday tomorrow if
   she has time.
6. Susan said she might leave before dinner.
7. They might go to the store a few minutes ago.
8. When my baby got very ill, I must have called the doctor.
9. The boys should not had made so much noise.
10. I will be very happy when I graduate this year.
11. John said that he might have gone to Harvard next year.
12. Beth must to take the bus yesterday because her car was being repaired.
20. ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

Exercise 117. Choose the correct word in the parentheses.

1. George is a (careless / carelessly) writer. He writes (careless / carelessly).
2. Frank asked me an (easy / easily) question. I answered it (easy / easily).
3. Sally speaks (soft / softly). She has a (soft / softly) voice.
4. I entered the classroom (quiet / quietly) because I was late.
5. Ali speaks English very (good / well). He has very (good / well) pronunciation.
6. This math problem looks (easy / easily). I'm sure I can do it (easy / easily).
7. That chair looks (comfortable / comfortably).
8. I looked at the problem (careful / carefully) and then solved it.
9. I felt (sad / sadly) when I heard the news.
10. Susan smiled (cheerful / cheerfully). She seemed (cheerful / cheerfully).
11. I tasted the soup (careful / carefully) because it was hot. The soup tasted (good / well).
12. The room got (quiet / quietly) when the professor entered. The students sat (quiet / quietly) at their desks.
13. The sky grew (dark / darkly) as the storm approached.

Exercise 118. Decide whether the underlined words are right (R) or wrong (W). Correct those which are wrong.

1. Give my best wishes to your parents. I hope they are well.
2. The children behaved themselves very good.
3. I tried hardly to remember his name but I couldn't.
4. The company's financial situation is not well at present.
5. Jack has started his own business. Everything is going quite good.
6. Don't walk so fast. Can't you walk more slowly?
7. See you soon! Don't work too hard.

Exercise 119. Choose the right word, an adjective or an adverb.

1. Please, shut the door (quiet / quietly).
2. Can you be (quiet / quietly), please?
3. This soup tastes (nice / nicely).
4. Tom cooks very (good / well).
5. Don't go up that ladder. It doesn't look (safe / safely).
6. We were relieved that he arrived (safe / safely) after his long journey.
7. Do you feel (nervous / nervously) before examination?
8. Hurry up! You're always so (slow / slowly).
9. He looked at me (angry / angrily) when I interrupted him.

**Exercise 120.** Decide whether to use *an adjective* or *an adverb* in each of the following sentences.

1. Martha performed (good/well) on the exam.
2. The car moves (quick/quickly).
3. The ground was (firm/firmly) after the night's frost.
4. Paul scored the test (accurate/accurately).
5. The winner of the contest is certainly (beautiful/beautifully).
6. My new car runs so (smooth/smoothly).
7. The color of my house is (bright/brightly) yellow.
8. That old computer runs so (slow/slowly).
9. After going to the dance, Mary was (real/really) tired.
10. That meal was (delicious/deliciously).
11. Floods cause millions of dollars worth of property damage (annual/annually).
12. Writer Ernest Hemingway is known for his (simple/simply) language and his lively dialogue.
13. Skyscrapers developed (simultaneous/simultaneously) in Chicago and New York City.
14. The endocrine system functions in (close/closely) relationship with the nervous system.
15. Mushrooms are found in an (incredible/incredibly) range of sizes, colors and shapes.
16. Opera singer Maria Callas was known for her (intense/intensely) powerful voice.

**Exercise 121.** Define whether sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. The bus arrived lately, so I missed my first class.
2. We did not pass the test, but we certainly tried hard.
3. The train left at exactly 5:00 P.M.
4. When Ms. Smith went to Germany, she bought an exquisitely carved vase.
5. They had a real good chance of winning the national competition.
7. We worked hard and saved enough money to take a trip.
8. There was a hasty called meeting to discuss the bus strike.
9. He was thoroughly interested in the subject.
10. That dress fits her perfectly.
11. She likes her students to arrive prompt for class.
12. We studied really hard for the test.
13. He was bright and attractive.
14. The child ran fastly to get to school.
15. He wrote his paper really good.
16. The careful organized tour of the city was a huge success.
17. You cannot possibly imagine how embarrassed I was yesterday.
18. Although he plays soccer well, he plays tennis bad.
19. I read an interestingly written report.
20. The time went by very fastly on our vacation.

**Exercise 122.** Rewrite each sentence beginning with the words given.

1. Ursula is a very quick learner. — Ursula learns very quickly.
2. Richard can cook really well. — Richard is a __.
3. Your behaviour was extremely foolish. — You behaved __.
4. The hotel staff treated us in a very friendly manner. — The hotel staff were __.
5. I don't think that's a practical suggestion. — That suggestion doesn't sound __.
6. Philippa is usually a hard worker. — Philippa usually works __.
7. Have the children been good today? — Have the children behaved __?
8. I wish you could swim fast. — I wish you were __.

**Exercise 123.** Define whether the sentences below are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. "Please get a move on!" shouted Trevor impatient.
2. I believe she is a very lonely woman.
3. I didn't like his plan, which seemed unnecessary complicated to me.
4. I'm sure you could win the match if you tried hardly.
5. I have an awful headache, so could you please be quiet.
6. Soraya's only been in France a year, but she speaks perfectly French.
7. The reason Bruce gets so tired is that he has an exceptional demanding job.
8. My mother was very ill last year, but she's good enough to go on holiday now.
9. David ran as fast as he could but he still arrived late.
10. In spite of the fact that Jean always says she's short of money, I happen to know she actually has a very good-paid job.
11. A barracudas' teeth are awful large and knifelike.
12. This fall's television shows are surely interesting.
13. Jefferson did good in the state-wide art contest held last spring.
14. I ran bad in my first race, but in the second race I did much better.
15. The ginger ice cream tasted good.
16. Daphne scored perfect on the mathematics section of her college entrance examination.

21. LINKING VERBS

Exercise 124. Identify the linking verbs in the sentences below.

1. Tile floors are easy to clean.
2. The sound of the wind chimes always seems soothing.
3. Elyse looks wonderful in her polka-dotted tennis dress.
4. My favorite snack is oatmeal cookies with walnuts and chocolate chips.
5. Jane's steering wheel feels hot.
6. None of the clocks in the house was right.
7. Julia Child was the host of the first how-to show on television.
8. Very low-calorie diets seem risky.
9. Thomas appeared tired after the debate.
10. Which breakfast cereals are most nutritious?
11. These flowers smell sweet.
12. He looks handsome in black.
13. That loud music sounds bad to me.

Exercise 125. Correct mistakes in the following sentences.

1. We love to go to the country in the spring because the wild flowers smell so sweetly.
2. Although the medicine tastes bad, it seems to help my condition.
3. The meal tasted well.
4. The music sounds sweetly and soothing.
5. When he complained that the food tasted badly, the waiter took it back to the kitchen and brought him something else.
6. It is impossible to view Picasso's Guernica without feeling bad about the fate of the people portrayed.
7. I felt sadly when I read the letter.
8. That gossip sounds malicious.
9. The wine tastes awfully, like vinegar.
10. The girls look adorable in their party costumes.
11. Our neighbor's music sounded loudly last night.
12. Laurie seemed quiet after she read her friends letter.
13. The roses and lilacs smell nicely every spring.
14. Do not drink that milk, it tastes sourly.
15. My sister has always looked heavy because she has broad shoulders.
16. He appeared nervously as he began to take the exam.

22. COMPARISONS

Exercise 126. Complete these sentences with the correct form of the adjectives in parentheses.

1. The less he works, (happy) he is.
2. The bigger the car, (fast) you can go.
3. (fresh) it is, (good) it will taste.
4. (more) you eat, (fat) you will get.
5. (less) you spend, (more) you save.
6. It was becoming (cold) and (cold).
7. I was getting more and (excited).
8. The weather was bad and getting (bad) and (bad).

Exercise 127. Choose the correct comparison word in the following sentences.

1. Of the twenty applicants, Athena is the (better/best) qualified.
2. Of the two dogs, Rover is the (better/best).
3. I am the (elder/eldest) of my five sisters.
4. I am (elder/eldest) than my brother.
5. (Among/Between) the two countries, they should be able to raise the money for aid.
6. Of all the speeches I heard, his was the (more/most) compelling.
7. After returning from our vacation, I was (happier/happiest) to be home.
8. (Among/Between) the three independent candidates, only he seemed qualified.
9. It was certainly the (less/least) of the two evils.
10. She was the (shorter/shortest) member of the graduating class.

Exercise 128. Define whether the following sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. This book is more better than that one.
2. This year's prices will certainly be much higher as last year's prices.
3. Since there were two possible ways to get to New York, we had to decide which one was better.
4. The customs in this country are more traditional than those in the United States.
5. Her letter was more friendlier than this.
6. She was happier than anybody in her family.
7. Nancy was luckier than Fred in Las Vegas.
8. Betty's homework is usually more organized than that of any other students in the class.
9. The weather was much hotter this year than in 1970.
10. The final exam was more difficult than the mid-semester exam.
11. The first performance was more crowded as the second one.
12. The new student reads faster than anyone else in the class.
13. Fred's project proposal was much more economical than Brad's.
14. Robert's new home is more expensive than any house in the neighborhood.
15. Henry had a rather bad accident, and it was a miracle that he was not hurt more worse than he was.

**Exercise 129.** Define whether the following sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (T). Correct mistakes.

1. They were the most poorest people I had ever seen.
2. West Germany is one of the most highly industrialized nations in the world.
3. When he won the contest, he was the most surprised person than the other contestants.
4. I went to Belgium, Holland, and England last year, and I liked Belgium better.
5. Is the Sahara the largest desert in the world?
6. August is the hottest and most humid month of the year.
7. It was the most biggest building I had ever seen.
8. That company sold the most sophisticated computer equipment that we had ever found.
9. Dr. Henderson was the most thorough doctor than Jane ever known.
10. John, Phyllis, and Mary were all saving money to go to Egypt, and John saved the most.
11. Paula, Susie, and Jill bought new homes, but Paula's was more elegant.
12. Peking is most densely populated city in the world.
13. The damage caused by the hurricane was the worst than had ever occurred in that state.
14. She bought a new color television, a stereo unit, and an AM/FM radio and the television was the most expensive.
15. Mary is the fastest runner than the other team members.
16. You can use any of those three pens, but the red one is the best for marking on heavy material.
17. That place serves the goodest ice cream in town.
18. Dr. Jones was certainly among the smartest men I had ever known.
19. He got the baddest grade he had ever received on an exam.
20. The crimes committed by that murderer were the most heinous in the history of that town.

**Exercise 130.** Correct the following sentences.

1. Bob was the biggest of the twins.
2. You wouldn't meet a more kinder lady.
3. The patient made the wonderfulest recovery.
4. Mary was as old like Jane.
5. Who is the tallest, Jack or Betty?
6. The more bright students do not always do well in tests.
7. The noise in Rome is far worst than in Florence.
8. I am not as rich as he.
9. She has more time than me.
10. We are stronger than they.
11. They are more ignorant than us.
12. He does not like I as much as her.
13. He is not as fast as she.
14. You speak English better than he.
15. She loved him more than I.

**Exercise 131.** Correct the following sentences.

1. He arrived more late than his boss.
2. Instead of slowing down, he drove more fastly.
3. He did this test easily than the one before.
4. She drives worst than I on the freeway.
5. Try and come more early tomorrow.
6. He ran quicker than all the others.
7. Peter works most hard of all.
8. He did very bad in the examination.
9. I would like to go to the school as the one my sister goes to.
10. Your apartment is the same size to mine.
11. That garden is as beautiful like the one in the park.
12. She looks as her mother.
13. This blouse is the same expensive as that one.
14. He is as intelligent than his brother.
15. Tom's suit is the same style that Bob's.
16. Your shoes are the same color like mine.
**Exercise 132.** Most of the following sentences contain one mistake. Write TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. Worsted fabrics are more smoother than ordinary wool cloth.
2. The best surfing beaches face west.
3. Please take the biggest of these two pieces of pie.
4. Our representative made the list of the most obscure members of Congress.
5. Hydrogen is the most abundant of all the elements in the sun.
6. Of all the written records people have made, the earlier are accounts of financial transactions.
7. Michael and Ralph both talk a great deal, but Ralph is the most talkative of the two.
8. Nanette is the most unusual person I have ever known.
9. Margot and Keith both did well on the driving test, but Keith got the higher score.
10. In this suit I feel as if I could win an award for a worse-dressed person of the year.
11. Of the twins, Len weights most and is tallest.

**Exercise 133.** Identify the ONE underlined word or phrase A or B that should be corrected or rewritten. Time: 5 minutes.

1. California, with a population of more than 23 million, is the more (A) populous (B) state in America.
2. The gorilla is much (A) in danger of extinction as is (B) the giant tortoise.
3. Which plant is (A) the hardier (B) to survive a long, dry summer: the ivy, the fern or the cactus?
4. The Empire State Building, though not as high (A), is elder than (B) the World Trade Center in New York.
5. In man, yellow-blue color blindness is (A) less common as (B) red-green color blindness.
6. The family-sized farm is no longer economically competitive (A) like (B) it was in the 19th century.
7. The area of the United States is divided into 50 states, of which the largest (A) is Alaska and the most small (B) is Rhode Island.
8. Predators are lesser (A) of a danger than (B) farmers think.
9. The high (A) the rate of inflation, the higher (B) the price of commodities.
10. Los Angeles and San Francisco are two of the more (A) visited cities (B) on the West Coast.
11. Not as many (A) children read books as a recreational activity than they (B) used to.
12. Drugs sold over the counter are much more better (A) packaged now than (B) they used to be.
13. The electron microscope is a newer (A) and far complexer (B) research tool than the light microscope, magnifying cells up to 200,000 times.
14. Some animals need more highlier (A) developed sense cells than man (B) to survive in their struggle for existence.
15. Lesser (A) than a decade (B) after the beginning of the 20th century, San Francisco was ruined by an earthquake.
16. The first settlers planted corn, ate pumpkins and squash like (A) the American (B) Indians did.
17. Computers, a fastly growing (A) industry, are effecting the everyday lives of most people (B) in industrialized countries.
18. General Grant was not an aristocrat like General Lee (A) and did not have the privileges like (B) Lee had in his life.
19. The yield of grain from a hectare of corn is several times high (A) as that from (B) a hectare of wheat.
20. The sequoia trees, some of which are more than 3,000 years old, are among the largest (A) and old trees (B) in the world.

23. NOUNS FUNCTIONING AS ADJECTIVES

Exercise 134. Define whether the sentences below are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.
1. Tom drove past the police's station on his work to work.
2. Joan Sutherland is my favorite opera singer.
3. I need to have my car's license renewed.
4. During the power shortage, the streets lights went out.
5. He wanted to take an economic class.
6. Many people are worried about the current world's situation.
7. The news reporter was at the scene of the accident.
8. Phyllis and Julie put up the party decorations.
9. Three footballs teams were tired for first place.
10. Mike is the new mathematics professor.
11. We need some paper napkins for the picnic.
12. The students did not like the dormitory's rules.
13. The marble floor felt like ice.
14. The television's repairman picked up my television set this morning.
15. I went to three dances recitals last year.
17. I need to buy a plane's ticket.
18. He took many languages courses when was in New York.
19. She put a new table lamp in her living room.
20. He is taking an advanced physic course this semester.
24. HYPHENATED ADJECTIVES

Exercise 135. Change the following phrases into two word combinations.

Example: a car which has four doors = a four-door car
        a person who dances ballet = a ballet-dancer

1. A play which has three acts.
2. A building which has thirty stories.
3. A telephone call which lasts three minutes.
4. A composition which contains five hundred words.
5. A teacher who teaches English.
6. A store which sells shoes.
7. A bill which is worth twenty dollars.
8. A student who studies science.
9. A can that holds five litres.
10. A plug that has three pins.
11. A note that is worth $20.
12. A course that lasts three weeks.
13. A family with two cars.
15. An omelet made with two eggs.
16. A film that lasts two hours.

Exercise 136. Use the underlined noun or noun phrase in the first sentence as the modifier in the second sentence.

Example: My garden has flowers in it. It is a flower garden.

1. That handbook is for students. It is __.
2. Their baby is ten months old. They have __.
3. Our trip lasted for three days. We took __.
4. She is a psychologist for children. She is __.
5. I wrote a check for fifty dollars. I wrote __.
6. I will get three credits for that course. It is __.
7. Their house has nine rooms. It is __.
8. That food is for dogs. It is __.
9. That room is for guests. It is __.
10. The professor asked us to write a paper of five pages. She asked us to write __.
11. I have a sister who is ten years old and a brother who is twelve years old.
   I have __.
Exercise 137. Complete the sentences according to the examples.

Example: Our holiday lasted three weeks. It was a three-week holiday. The girls were 14 years old. They were 14-year-old girls.

1. The woman was 27. She was a __ .
2. The flight lasted for three hours. It was a __ .
3. The strike lasted four days. It was a __ .
4. The book has 200 pages. It is a __ .
5. The boys were ten years old. They were __ .
6. The television series has ten parts. It is __ .
7. The bottle holds two litres. It is __ .
8. Each of the tickets cost ten pounds. They were __ .
9. The building has ten stories. It is __ .
10. This bag of potatoes weights five kilos. It is __ .
11. We walked for five miles. It was __ .

Exercise 138. Define whether the sentences below are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. I lived in a two-hundred-years-old house in Rome.
2. He bought a three-hundred-dollars suit.
3. The teacher told us to read the five-hundred-page book.
4. I have four fifty-minutes classes every day.
5. She has just bought a new four-door Ford.
6. We signed up for a three-hour lab.
7. The police suspected a thirty-years-old man.
8. My mother bought some five-dollars-a-pound cheese.
10. I visited the five-thousand-years-old pyramids in Egypt last summer.
11. John and Sue brought me a two-ounces bottle of French perfume.
12. My parents are going on a four-week European tour next month.
13. Most ten-month-old babies cannot walk.
14. They are studying the five-hundred-pages manual.
15. The Smiths have just purchased a ten-rooms house.
**25. ENOUGH WITH ADJECTIVES. ADVERBS AND NOUNS**

**Exercise 139.** Complete these sentences using *enough* with one of the following words:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>big</th>
<th>old</th>
<th>warm</th>
<th>well</th>
<th>cups</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>money</td>
<td>room</td>
<td>time</td>
<td>qualifications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: She can't get married yet. She's not old enough.

1. Tom would like to buy a car but he hasn't got __.
2. I couldn't make coffee for everybody. There weren't __.
3. Are you __? Or shall I switch on the heating?
4. It's only a small car. There isn't __ for all of you.
5. George didn't feel __ to go to work this morning.
6. I didn't finish the examination. I didn't have __.
7. Do you think I've got __ to apply for the job?
8. Try this jacket and see if it's __ for you.

**Exercise 140.** In the following sentences choose the correct form in parentheses.

1. It's not (enough warm/warm enough) to sit in the garden.
2. I haven't got (enough money/money enough) to go on holiday this year.
3. He doesn't speak (English enough/enough English) to make himself understood.
4. This coat is not (enough warm/warm enough) for me to wear in winter.
5. That chair isn't (strong enough/enough strong) for you to stand on.
6. This bed is not (enough wide/wide enough) for two people to sleep in.
7. I don't have (enough time/time enough) to do it.
8. He didn't run (fast enough/enough fast).
9. Is this coffee (enough strong/strong enough) for you?
10. He is not (old enough/enough old) to get a driver's license.
11. Do we have (enough drinks/drinks enough) for the party?
12. The director thought the man was not (heavy enough/enough heavy) for the role.
13. There were not (enough people/people enough) to form a dance group.
14. Are there (chairs enough/enough chairs) in the room?

**Exercise 141.** Correct mistakes in the following sentences.

1. I need to buy a lamp because I don't have enough the light in my room.
2. Her little car isn't big enough as to seat more than two people comfortably.
3. Virginia doesn't have the enough information to make a decision.
4. That excuse isn't enough good.
5. Do we have hamburgers enough as for the party?
6. He should be as strong enough to get out of bed in a few days.
7. Without enough the sleep, you won't be able to do well on the examination.
8. Billy isn’t enough old to enlist in the army.
9. There aren’t enough car for all of us to go.
10. His score on the exam was enough good to qualify him for a graduate program.
11. When your body does not get enough the food, it cannot make the glucose it needs.
12. His English was enough good as for him to pass the TOEFL.
13. We had time enough to finish our work.

**Exercise 142.** Define whether the sentences below are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Pay attention to the meanings of *too, very* and *enough:*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Very</strong></td>
<td>means &quot;<em>to a high degree</em>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Too</strong></td>
<td>suggests &quot;<em>impossibility or undesirable degree</em>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enough</strong></td>
<td>suggests &quot;<em>possibility or sufficient degree</em>&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. I had enough experience to get the job.
2. This soap is too good.
3. It was too late to go to the theater.
4. He is enough intelligent to do well in school.
5. Paul had very much money to buy a new motorcycle.
6. I am very disappointed in his behavior.
7. He made too many good friends when he studied abroad.
8. She spoke French well enough to be a translator.
9. He did not speak English as well enough to be understood.
10. The envelope was thin enough to slide under the door.
11. The sofa was big enough as to seat four people comfortably.
12. This paragraph is not enough good as to be acceptable.
13. His TOEFL score was high enough to be accepted.
14. She was too happy when she heard the news.
15. She was enough old to get married.

**26. CAUSE CONNECTORS: BECAUSE/BECAUSE OF; SO/SUCH**

**Exercise 143.** Supply either *because* or *because of* as appropriate.

1. We arrived late __ the bad traffic.
2. He could not play in the game __ his foot injury.
3. She did not buy it __ the price was too high.
4. __ it is a national holiday, there will be no class tomorrow.
5. We could not sleep last night __ the noise next door.
6. __ the storm warnings, we did not go out last night.
7. They went to the beach __ it is cooler there.
8. She had to study __ her exam next week.
9. Classes will be canceled tomorrow __ a national holiday.
10. She was absent __ her cold was worse.
11. John's family is very happy __ his being awarded a scholarship.
12. She didn't buy it __ the price.
13. It was difficult to see the road clearly __ it was raining.
14. __ cheese is essentially a concentrated form of milk, it contains the same nutrients as milk.

Exercise 144. Supply either because or because of as appropriate.

1. We were late to the meeting __ the traffic was heavy.
2. __ my parents' generosity, all of the children in our family have received the best of everything.
3. Bill has to do all of the cooking and cleaning __ his wife's illness.
4. __ Dr. Robinson's excellent research on wolves, we know much more today about the endangered species than we did even five years ago.
5. I couldn't get to sleep last night __ it was noisy in the next apartment.
6. I regret to say that I cannot be present at our daughter's wedding __ circumstances are beyond my control.
7. Jerry's in good shape physically __ he gets a lot of exercises.
8. The letter was returned to the sender __ it didn't have enough postage.
9. Our flight from Amsterdam to London was delayed __ the heavy fog.
10. __ the severe snow storm and the road blocks, the air force dropped food and medical supplies close to the city.
11. He has received several scholarships __ his academic and artistic ability.
12. The professor was considering postponing the examination until the following week __ the student's confusion.
13. __ the residents had worked so diligently to renovate the old building, the manager had a party.
14. George did not do well in the class __ he failed to study properly.
15. __ its durability and economy, the best car is a Mercedes Benz.

Exercise 145. Combine the following sentences by using so ... that or such ... that.

Examples: This tea is good, I think I'll have another cup. — This tea is so good that I think I'll have another cup.
This is good tea. I think I'll have another cup. — This is such good tea that I think I'll have another cup.
1. The car was expensive. We couldn't afford to buy it.
2. It was an expensive car. We couldn't afford to buy it.
3. I had to wear my wool coat. It was a cold day.
4. The weather was hot. You could fry an egg on the sidewalk.
5. I don't like going to class. We're having beautiful weather.
6. Grandpa held me tightly when he hugged me. I couldn't breathe for a moment.
7. I couldn't understand her. She talked too fast.
8. The audience booed the actors. It was a bad performance.
9. I've met too many people in the last few days. I can't possibly remember all of their names.
10. It took us only ten minutes to get there. There was little traffic.
11. There were few people at the meeting. It was cancelled.
12. The newspaper basket overflowed. Sally used too much paper when she was writing her report.

Exercise 146. Put in "so" or "such".

1. Come on! Don't walk __ slowly.
2. I've never read __ a stupid book.
3. I was surprised that he looked __ well after his recent illness.
4. They've got __ a lot of money, they don't know what to do with it.
5. She is a very attractive girl. She's got __ beautiful eyes.
6. Everything is __ expensive these days, isn't it?
7. Why do you ask them __ stupid questions?
8. It was __ a boring film that I fell asleep in the middle of it.
9. The wind was __ strong, it was difficult to work.
10. The food at the hotel was very bad. I've never eaten __ awful food.
11. It was __ a good book that I couldn't put it down.
12. There were __ many people in the room that we couldn't move.
13. It was __ warm weather that I didn't need a coat.

Exercise 147. Use such instead of so.

Example: The book was so good that I couldn't put it down. — It was such a good book that I couldn't put it down.

1. The road is so narrow that it is difficult for two cars to pass each other. – It is __.
2. The weather was so warm that I didn't need a coat. – It __.
3. His feet are so big that he has difficulty finding shoes to fit him. – He has got __.
4. There were so many people in the room that we couldn't move. – There were __.
Exercise 148. Put in so, such or such a.

1. He's difficult to understand because he speaks __ quickly.
2. I like Tom and Ann. They're __ nice people.
3. It was a great holiday. We had __ good time.
4. The weather is lovely, isn't it? I didn't expect it to be __ nice day.
5. I have to go. I didn't realize it was __ late.
6. He always looks good. He wears __ nice clothes.
7. I couldn't believe the news. It was __ shock.
8. I think she works too hard. She looks __ tired all the time.
9. I didn't realize you lived __ long way from the downtown.
10. I can't decide what to do. It's __ problem.
11. Today was __ beautiful day that I couldn't bring myself to complete all my chores.
12. The chemistry instructor explained the experiment in __ way that it was easily understood.

Exercise 149. Correct mistakes in the following sentences.

1. He is so slow as he never gets to class on time.
2. It was so interesting book that I couldn't put it down.
3. The suitcase is as heavy that I can hardly carry it.
4. She is such nice girl that everyone likes her.
5. We arrived so late as Professor Baker had already called the roll.
6. We had so a small lunch that I am hungry already.
7. He drives so fast as no one likes to ride with him.
8. That so many advances have been made in so short time is the most valid argument for retaining the research unit.
9. Preparing frozen foods is too easy that anyone can do it.
10. It is so nice weather that I would like to go to the beach.

Exercise 150. Define whether the sentences below are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. They had so a good meal at that restaurant that they wanted to go there again.
2. They were such talented actors that their movie was a great success.
3. The store had too few customers that it closed.
4. It was such a long lesson that we could not finish it in one day.
5. He was as rich that he owned four homes.
6. He is so forgetful as he never pays his rent on time.
7. She was such a good student that she won a scholarship.
8. They had a such bad day that got depressed.
9. It was so warm weather that we went to the swimming pool.
10. The old woman's handwriting was so faint that I could hardly read it.
11. The stars are so far from the earth that we cannot see most of them.
12. I had too many things to do that I could not finish them all.
13. It was so confusing as I could not understand it.
14. He spoke such good Arabic that he surprised everyone.
15. The building was as large that we had difficulty finding his office.
16. He gave me so good advice that I was very grateful to him.
17. They had such a good time in Rome that they always dreamed of going back.
18. He is so shy as he never speaks in class.
19. It was so good game that the stadium was packed.
20. The doctor has so many patients that he could not see them all.

27. PASSIVE VOICE

Exercise 151. Change the active to the passive by supplying the correct form of be.

1. Tom opens the door. — The door __ opened by Tom.
2. Tom is opening the door. — The door __ opened by Tom.
3. Tom has opened the door. — The door __ opened by Tom.
4. Tom opened the door.
5. Tom was opening the door.
6. Tom had opened the door.
7. Tom will open the door.
8. Tom is going to open the door.
9. Tom will have opened the door.

Exercise 152. Change the active to the passive.

1. Shakespeare wrote that play.
2. Bill will invite Ann to the party.
3. Alex is preparing that report.
4. Waitresses and waiters serve customers.
5. The teacher is going to explain the lesson.
6. Shirley has suggested a new idea.
7. Two horses were pulling the farmer's wagon.
8. Kathy had returned the book to the library.
9. By this time tomorrow the president will have made the announcement.
10. I didn't write that note, Jim wrote it.
11. Alice didn't make that pie. Did Mrs. French make it?
12. Does Prof. Jackson teach this course? I know that Prof. Adams doesn't teach it.
13. Mrs. Andrews hasn't signed those papers yet. Has Mr. Andrews signed them yet?
14. Is Mr. Brown painting your house?
15. His tricks won't fool me.
Exercise 153. Change the active to passive if possible. Some verbs are intransitive and cannot be changed.

1. A strange thing happened yesterday.
2. Jackie scored the winning goal.
3. My cat died.
4. I agree with Dr. Ikeda's theory.
5. Dr. Ikeda developed that theory.
6. Timmy dropped the cup.
7. The cup fell to the floor.
8. The assistant manager interviewed me.
10. A hurricane destroyed the small fishing village.
11. Dinosaurs existed millions of years ago.
12. A large vase stands on the table.

Exercise 154. Define whether the following sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. My neighbor is very proud of her new grandson who born last week.
2. I'm very fond of this old brooch because it was belonged to my grandmother.
3. My family live in Scotland but I was educated in France.
4. I'm afraid I can't lend you my camera. It's repairing this week.
5. The bridge was collapsed during the floods but fortunately no one was using it at the time.
6. If you aren't careful what you're doing with that hammer someone will hurt in a minute!
7. The word "stupid" was in my report but it wasn't referred to you.
8. I'm sorry I'm late. I got held up in the traffic.
9. When did you discover that the money had been disappeared?
10. Children under the age of seven do not allow in this pool.

Exercise 155. Change the active to the passive.

1. The company has cut all the salaries.
2. The bank manager kept me waiting for half an hour.
3. Employers must pay all travel expenses for this training course.
4. Do you suppose your brother could have written such a letter?
5. They use a computer to do that job nowadays.
6. During the recession the firm was making people redundant almost every week.
7. Nobody informed the police that there had been a mistake.
8. Where will your company send you next year?
9. The news about the famine distressed Josephine.
10. I’ve still got the camera because no one has claimed it.
11. Has anyone ever asked you for your opinion?
12. The children shouldn't have opened that parcel.
13. All visitors must wear identity badges.

Exercise 156. Define whether the following sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. Steak was eaten by me last night.
2. When we work hard, we accomplish a lot.
3. Jane wrote a very good composition for her writing class.
4. We laughed when the clown fell out of the car.
5. Workers built the road in two years at a cost of five million dollars.
6. The people loved their leader and his mistakes were forgiven by them.
7. The phone was answered by John on the first ring.
8. Paul teaches English in high school and writes short stories in his free time.
9. Most American cars are built in Detroit, Michigan.
10. My uncle worked hard all his life and left a sizable estate when he died.
11. My father and I played chess for several hours yesterday.
12. As we neared the house, a small dog sitting on the porch could be seen by us.
13. Some people committed a lot of crimes in this neighborhood last month.
14. If you studied more, your tests could be easily passed.
15. The students opened their books and began to read.
16. As John approaches his fortieth birthday, he is reassessing the direction of his life.
17. The light was turned on by me as I entered my bedroom.
18. That electronics company is expanding and many new products are being developed by them.
19. Soldiers fought the Battle of Hastings in 1066.
20. Her earrings were put on by Jane before she went to the party.
21. During the war thousands of persons were forced to leave their homes.
22. Claire painted the living room and a new carpet was laid by her.
23. Jack works hard during the week and his free time is spent sailing his new boat.
24. Bob plays the piano and the guitar is played by him also.

28. CAUSATIVE VERBS

Exercise 157. Answer the questions in the way shown.

1. Did Ann make that dress herself? — No, she had it made.
2. Did you cut your hair yourself? — No, I __.
3. Did they paint the house themselves? — No, they __.
4. Did Jim cut down that tree himself? — No, 
5. Did Sue repair the car herself? — No, 

**Exercise 158.** Put the verbs in parentheses into the correct form.

1. Are you going to make your daughter (to work) part time in the store this summer?
2. Let's get some of our money (to exchange) for dollars.
3. They had their lawyer (to change) their will.
4. Would you let us (to borrow) your notes?
5. My teacher helped me (to get) this job.
6. I can't seem to make this dishwasher (to run).
7. Nora got her mother's wedding dress (to alter) so that it fit perfectly.
8. I like the way you had the beautician (to do) your hair.
9. Larry is so good-hearted, he lets people (to take) advantage of him.
10. Bob said that he would help us (to find) the place.
11. Patsy makes everyone (to do) his share around the house.
12. We will have to get someone (to fix) the phone right away.
13. We are going to have our car (to fix) before we go to Toronto.
14. Don't let this (to bother) you.
15. This book should help you (to understand) the lecture.
16. It costs about sixty dollars to have a tooth (to fill).

**Exercise 159.** Complete the sentences using the words in parentheses.

Example: We are having the house painted (the house / paint) at the moment.

1. Did __ (you / your hair / cut) last week?
2. Your hair is too long. I think you should __ (it / cut).
3. How often__(you / your car / service)?
4. The engine in Tom's car couldn't be repaired, so he had to __ (a new engine / fit).
5. __ (you / your newspaper / deliver) or do you go to the shop yourself to buy it?
6. What are those workmen doing in your garden? — Oh, I __ (a swimming pool / build).
7. Can I see those holiday photographs you took? — I'm afraid not. I (not / the film / developed) yet.
8. Is it true that many years ago he __ (his portrait / paint) by a famous artist?

**Exercise 160.** Complete the sentences with the words in parentheses.

1. The doctor made the patient __ in bed. (stay)
2. Mrs. Crane had her house __. (paint)
3. The teacher had the class __ a 2000-word research paper. (write)
4. I made my son __ the windows before he could go outside to play. (wash)
5. Don got some kids in the neighbourhood __ out his garage. (clean)
6. I went to the bank to have a check __. (cash)

7. Tom had a bad headache yesterday, so he got his twin brother Tim __ to class for him. (go) The teacher didn't know the difference.
8. My boss made me __ my report because he wasn't satisfied with it. (redo)
9. Alice stopped at the service station to have the tank __. (fill)
10. Peeling onions always makes me __. (cry)
11. I got Mary __ me some money so I could go to a movie last night. (lend)
12. Mr. Fields went to a doctor to have the wart on his nose __. (remove)
13. We had a professional photographer __ pictures of everyone who participated in our wedding. (take)
14. I spilled some tomato sauce on my suit coat. Now I need to get my suit __. (clean)

Exercise 161. Replace the phrase underlined with the structure have something done.

Example: I didn't recognise Sheila. The hairdresser's dyed her hair. She's had her hair dyed.
1. I've been getting a lot of annoying phone calls, so the telephone company is going to change my number.
2. Gabrielle broke her leg six weeks ago but she's much better now. In fact the doctor should be taking the plaster off tomorrow.
3. Since Rowland made a lot of money, he's not content with his little cottage, so an architect's designed him a fine new house.
4. This room gets too hot when the sun shines so I'm getting someone to fit blinds on the windows.
5. I heard that Mrs Green didn't trust her husband so she hired a detective to follow him!
6. We don't really know what Shakespeare looked like. I wish he had asked someone to paint his portrait before he died.
7. My sister had always been self-conscious about her nose so she decided to go to a clinic for an operation which will straighten it.

Exercise 162. Correct mistakes in these sentences.

1. She made the baby to take a nap.
2. Do you think we can get Karen takes us to San Diego?
3. Tom had a tooth fill.
4. Professor Baker let us to write a paper instead of taking a final exam.
5. Her husband always helps her that she does the laundry.
6. Professor Rogers didn't make us typed up our lab reports.
7. I want to get the house paint before winter.
8. Have you had your temperature taking yet?
9. When I was learning to drive, my Dad let me using his car.
10. Don't you help each other the study for tests?
11. When Cliff was sick with the flu, his mother made him to eat chicken soup and rest in bed.

Exercise 163. Most of the following sentences contain one mistake. Write TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. Jack got his dog to bring him slippers.
2. Jane was having her hair to cut when somebody called her.
3. Harry has had his sister typed the report.
4. Can you help me to pack my things?
5. Have you had your luggage registered yet?
6. It's impossible to make my parents to tidy up my room.
7. Could you make your son be quiet?
8. My parents never let me coming back home late.
9. The teacher helped the students correct all the mistakes.
10. The Greens always let their children to see the New year in with them.

29. RELATIVE CLAUSES

Exercise 164. Complete the sentences using who / whom / whose / where / which.

1. What's the name of the man __ car you borrowed?
2. A cemetery is a place __ people are buried.
3. A pacifist is a person __ believes that all wars are wrong.
4. An orphan is a child __ parents are dead.
5. The place __ we spent our holidays was really beautiful.
6. This school is only for children __ first language is not English.
7. I don't know the name of the woman to __ I spoke on the phone.
8. The man __ is wearing glasses is a pop singer.
9. The window __ was broken by the naughty boy will have to be repaired.
10. Mrs. Jackson, __ we met in the supermarket yesterday, is my music teacher.
11. Rome is the city __ he lived for ten years.
12. That was the day on __ I first met Ann.
13. The girl, the brothers of __ study in our school, looks very nice.
14. His new car __ cost him a fortune, was really stunning.
15. I met the old lady __ you were very kind to.
16. That's the book about __ I've heard so much.

Exercise 165. Use the sentences in parentheses to make relative clauses.

Example: Tom's father goes swimming every day. (Tom's father is 78.) — Tom's father,
who is 78, goes swimming every day.

1. She told me her address. (I wrote her address down on a piece of paper.)
2. She showed me a photograph of her son. (Her son is a policeman.)
3. We decided not to swim in the sea. (The sea looked rather dirty.)
4. The new stadium will be opened next month. (The stadium holds 90,000 people.)
5. John is one of my closest friends. (I have known John for eight years.)
6. That man over there is an artist. (I don't remember his name.)
7. Opposite our house there is a nice park. (There are some beautiful trees in this park.)
8. The storm caused a lot of damage. (Nobody had been expecting the storm.)
9. The postman was late this morning. (The postman is nearly always on time.)
10. We often go to visit our friends in Bristol. (Bristol is only 30 miles away.)
11. Mr. Edwards has gone into hospital for some tests. (His health hasn't been good recently.)
12. Jack looks much nicer without his beard. (His beard made him look much older.)
13. I went to see the doctor. (The doctor told me to rest for a few days.)
14. Thank you for your letter. (I was very happy to get your letter.)
15. A friend of mine helped me to get a job. (His father is the manager of a company.)
16. Next weekend I'm going to Glasgow. (My sister lives in Glasgow.)
17. The population of London is now falling. (London was once the largest city in the world.)
18. I looked up at the moon. (The moon was very bright that evening.)
19. We spent a pleasant day by the lake. (We had a picnic by the lake.)

**Exercise 166.** Choose one word or phrase (A), (B), (C), or (D) to complete the sentences.

1. Alexander Fleming, __ received the Nobel Prize in 1945.
   (A) who discoverd penicillin     (C) he discovered penicillin
   (B) which discovered penicillin   (D) that discovered penicillin

2. John James Audubon, who was a naturalist and an artist, wrote great work __ called "Birds of America".
   (A) which it is      (B) which is      (C) whom is     (D) is

3. Immigrants __ after 1880 settled mainly in large cities.
   (A) which came to America     (C) came to America
   (B) they came to America     (D) who came to America

4. Hawaii, which is a part of a group of islands, __ active volcanoes.
   (A) that has     (B) which has     (C)has     (D) who has
5. In the ear, just above the cochlea, there are three small semicircular canals __ as an organ of balance.
   (A) that function together        (C) are functioning together
   (B) function together               (D) they function together

6. Amsterdam, Holland, which is sometimes called Venice of Northern Europe __.
   (A) which has many canals      (C) with many canals
   (B) it has many canals              (D) has many canals

7. The Egyptians constructed walls and embankments __ marvels even today.
   (A) they are considered           (C) are considered
   (B) which are considered        (D) who are considered

8. Ernest Hemingway, a novelist and short-story writer, developed a prose style __.
   (A) who influenced an entire generation of authors
   (B) influenced an entire generation of authors
   (C) that influenced an entire generation of authors
   (D) has influenced an entire generation of authors

Exercise 167. Identify the relative clauses as restrictive (R) or nonrestrictive (N).

1. Mary Poppins, who was created by P.L. Travers, carries a perfectly rolled umbrella with a parrot handle.
2. Sports drinks, which are intended to replace fluids and nutrients lost during exercise, can be high in calories.
3. Josie is a triskaidekaphobiac, which means she has an abnormal fear of the number thirteen.
4. A multiple independently targetable re-entry vehicle, which is known as a MIRV, is a long-range missile with more than one warhead.
5. Anyone who has a legitimate business reason can run a credit check on you without your permission.
6. Milk which had not been pasteurized can cause sickness and even death.
7. The Becks' dish antennae, which brings in hundreds of television channels, was very expensive.
8. The habits that are easiest to break are the good ones.
9. Our toaster consistently makes toast that is golden brown on one side and dark brown on the other.
10. An electric guitar has a solid body, unlike an acoustic guitar, which has a hollow body.

Exercise 168. Define whether the following sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F).
Correct mistakes.
1. I like novels who deal with philosophical questions.

2. The company did not want to hire a man that his experience was so limited.
3. The family whose house burned down was on television.
4. She wore a dress what everyone considered extravagant.
5. Where can one catch the train, which goes to Flower Square?
6. The ship that we boarded in Rio was bound for Marseilles.
7. John did not want to do business with a man which had been in prison.
8. Take your car back to the man who sold it to you.
9. That is the baby which has been in the incubator for three months.
10. The woman that her photograph was in the paper is making a speech at the town hall tonight.

30. SUBJUNCTIVE

Exercise 169. Choose the word that correctly completes each sentence below.

1. Mr. Waldman recommends that Dorinda (be, is) promoted.
2. I insist that Marc (stop, stops) coming to class in that gorilla suit.
3. Miss Lincoln demands that James (prepare, prepares) carefully for each case.
4. We demand that a new counselor (be, is) hired.
5. Mrs. McKellop requests that Vivette (come, comes) to her office at once.
6. I move that nominations (be, are) closed.
7. Park rules require that each person (leaves, leave) by midnight.
8. The gas station attendant asked that Ronald (to pull, pull) up a little close to the pump.
9. The man insists that he (is, be) executed from the jury duty.
10. The doctor recommended that Paula (went, go) on a strict diet.
11. President Downing insists that the demonstration (to be, be) ended.
12. Requests that Yosemite (become, becomes) a national park were granted in 1890.
13. I suggest that every applicant (fills, fill) out the form carefully.
14. Alec's boss insists that he (be, is) on time for work every day from now on.
15. She ordered that the door (to be, be) closed.
16. He recommends that she (writes, write) her paper tonight.

Exercise 170. Complete the following sentences. In many of the sentences there is more than one possible completion.

1. Mr. Adams insists that we __ careful in our writing.
2. They requested that we not __ after midnight.
3. She demanded that I __ her the truth.
4. I recommended that Jane __ to the head of the department.
5. I suggest that everyone __ a letter to the governor.
6. It is essential that I __ you tomorrow.
7. It is important that he __ the director of the English program.
8. It is necessary that everyone __ here on time.
9. The doctor advised that I __ on a diet.
10. The restaurant suggested that we __ on time for our reservation.

**Exercise 171.** Give the correct form of the verb in parentheses. Some of the verbs are passive.

1. Her adviser recommended that she (take) five courses.
2. He insisted that the new baby (name) after his grandfather.
3. The doctor recommended that she (stay) in bed for a few days.
4. The students requested that the test (postpone), but the instructor decided against the postponement.
5. I requested that I (permit) to change my class.
6. It is essential that pollution (control) and eventually (eliminate).
7. It was such a beautiful day that one of the students suggested we (have) class outside.
8. The movie director insisted that everything about his production (be) authentic.
9. It is vital that no one else (know) about the secret government operation.
10. She asked that we (be) sure to lock the door behind us.
11. It is essential that no one (admit) to the room without proper identification.
12. It is important that you (be, not) alone.
13. It is imperative that he (return) home immediately.
14. The governor proposed that a new highway (build).
15. She specifically asked that I (tell, not) anyone else about it. She said it was important that no one else (tell) about it.

**Exercise 172.** Define whether these sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. Tom suggested that I should look for another job.
2. Tom suggested that I look for another job.
3. Tom suggested that I looked for another job.
4. Tom suggested me to look for another job.
5. Where do you suggest I go for my holiday?
6. Where do you suggest me to go for my holiday?
7. Where do you suggest I should go for my holiday?
8. The teacher suggested that her students to write compositions on their experiences with ESP.
9. The doctor insisted that his patient taking it easy for three months.
10. I suggest that he goes to the doctor as soon as he returns from taking the exam.
11. The doctor suggested that she not smoke.
12. I propose that the vote is secret ballot.
13. The foreign student advisor recommended that she studied more English before enrolling at the university.
14. She insisted that they give her a receipt.
15. The law requires that everyone has his car checked at least once a year.

Exercise 173. Define whether these sentences below are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. The supervisor recommended that all employees took a course in speed reading.
2. They request that you be fluent in Spanish.
3. My doctor urges that I am stopping smoking immediately.
4. It was essential that the train leave on time.
5. The professor advised that John had a private tutor for a few weeks.
6. The admiral demanded that his crew has inspection twice a day.
7. They asked that she not call before 8:00 a.m.
8. The gracious hosts insisted that Mr. Smith did not leave so early.
9. I suggested that he wear black for the ceremony.
10. The police require that a driver renews his license every three years.
11. The instructions ask that we don't use a red pen.
12. The law requires that students be in school a certain number of days a year.
13. It was important that money was collected for the cause.

31. INCLUSIVEs:

as well as  both ... and  either ... or
neither ... nor  not only ... but also  whether ... or

Exercise 174. Fill in the gaps with necessary words.

1. The weather on Sunday will be __ sunny and warmer.
2. My fiance is attractive and intelligent __ considerate.
3. The objective is __ to identify the problem but also to solve.
4. We can use the bike both to ride to school __ to go to the grocery store.
5. To reach your goal, you must plan and work __ dream.
6. Not only her parents __ her brothers and sisters live in Wisconsin.
7. The party will celebrate __ our finishing the term and your getting a new job.
8. We will keep in touch both writing and calling __ visiting each other.
9. To complete his physical education credits, John took __ swimming but also golf.
Exercise 175. Correct mistakes in these sentences.

1. Model airplanes can be guided both by control wires or by radio transmitters.
2. Although fish can hear, they have neither external ears or eardrums.
3. Rust not only corrodes the surface of metal nor weakens its structure.
4. For twenty years, Bobby Fischer played in either a tournament nor an exhibition game after winning the World Chess Championship in 1972.
5. X-rays have important applications, not only in medicine and in industry.
6. She speaks both English as well as Spanish at home.
7. Both Mary, Ellen and Jean are going on the tour.
8. The program provides only not theoretical classes but also practical training.
9. Virginia opened and a saving account and a checking account.
10. There are snacks both in the refrigerator and in the oven as well on the table.
11. The new models are not also less expensive but more efficient also.
12. To judge your friends, you should not listen to what they say only observe what they do.
13. Mr. Roberts is a noted chemist and too a very effective teacher.
14. Professor Duncan teachers both anthropology as well as sociology each fall.

Exercise 176. Define whether these sentences below are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. Some students can neither write or speak accurately.
2. That course includes not only TOEFL preparation but also techniques of test-taking.
3. They like both living abroad as well as living at home.
4. He is neither limber nor quick.
5. Tom won not only the 100-yard dash but the broad jump also.
6. Either you will attend class regularly or you can expect a low grade.
7. Whether out of necessity or greed, he accepted the bribe.
8. The play was both long, boring, and depressing.
9. Both the president and vice-president gave speeches last night.
10. He is both deceptive as well as irresponsible.

32. KNOW / KNOW HOW

Exercise 177. Choose the correct form of know or know how in these sentences.

1. If he __, he would lend his car.
2. I don't __ to use the card catalog in the library.
3. Until he came to the United States to study, he didn't __ to cook.
4. Do you __ to type?
5. You'll have to help her because she doesn't __ to do it.
6. Although Mark has been cooking for many years, he still doesn't __ to
prepare French food in the traditional manner.
7. Marcy said that she __ the procedures for doing the experiment, but when we began to work in the laboratory, she found that she was mistaken.
8. Did you __ that the actors' strike would delay the beginning of the new television season and cause the cancellation of many contracts?
9. He __ to repair the carburetor without taking the whole car apart.
10. George __ he could improve his test scores, but he did not have enough time to study.
11. The director of this organization must __ to manage money, sell his product, and satisfy the stockholders.
12. A good student must __ to study effectively.
13. It is extremely important for an engineer to __ to use a computer.

33. CLAUSES OF CONCESSION: DESPITE /IN SPITE OF/ALTHOUGH

Exercise 178. Complete these sentences with although, in spite of or despite.

1. __ it rained a lot, we enjoyed our holiday.
2. __ all my careful plans, a lot of things went wrong.
3. __ I had planned everything carefully, a lot of things went wrong.
4. I love music __ I can't play a musical instrument.
5. __ being very tired, we carried on walking.
6. The heating was full on, but __ this the house was still cold.
7. Keith decided to give up his job __ I advised him not to.
8. __ the light rain, the baseball game was not canceled.
9. She was still able to finish her assignment before class __ she was interrupted.
10. __ their quarrel, they are very good friends.
11. They arrived on time __ the delay.
12. Dick and Sarah are still planning to get married __ their disagreement.
13. __ the pills that are available, many people still have trouble sleeping.
14. Most people still prefer to travel by plane __ airfares increased greatly.

Exercise 179. Write a new sentence with the same meaning. Use the word(s) in brackets.

Example: I couldn't sleep although I was tired, (despite) — I couldn't sleep despite being tired, (or despite the fact (that) I was tired).

1. Although he's got an English name, he is in fact German. (despite)
2. In spite other injured foot, she managed to walk to the village. (although)
3. I decided to accept the job although the salary was low. (in spite of)
4. We lost the match although we were the better team. (despite)
5. In spite of not having eaten for 24 hours, I didn't feel hungry. (even though)
6. They have very little money. They are happy. (in spite of)

7. My foot was injured. I managed to walk to the nearest village. (although)
8. I enjoy the film. The story was silly. (in spite of)
9. We live in the same street. We hardly ever see each other. (despite)
10. I got very wet in the rain. I had an umbrella. (even though)

Exercise 180. Choose the word or words that correctly complete the sentences below.

1. (Although / Despite) cats cannot see in complete darkness, their eyes are much more sensitive to light than are humans' eyes.
2. (Although / In spite of) its frightening appearance, the octopus is shy and completely harmless.
3. The northwestern part of Texas is called the Panhandle (because / because of) its shape.
4. (Although / Despite) their light weight, aluminum alloys can be very strong.
5. (Although / In spite of) Adlai Stevenson was never elected President, he was one of the preeminent American politicians of the mid-twentieth century.
6. (Although / Despite) it can occur in adults, chicken pox is classified as a disease of childhood.

Exercise 181. Fill in the blanks with one of the words from ((A), ((B), ((C), or (D).

1. It looked dark and heavy __ it was going to rain.
   (A) although              (C) as if
   (B) unless                 (D) whereas

2. __ I get your call, I will leave.
   (A) As soon as            (C) By the time
   (B) As though             (D) Now that

3. __ he had read the instructions several times, he knew what to do.
   (A) Whereas              (C) Until
   (B) After                 (D) While

4. __ he cannot afford a car, he rides a bicycle.
   (A) Unless                (C) Though
   (B) Whereas               (D) Because

5. __ the cities do not provide better and cheaper mass transport, the traffic problem will get worse.
   (A) So that              (C) If
   (B) Even though           (D) Before

95
6. __ you go to Canada, you should visit Toronto.
   (A) When              (C) Since
   (B) As               (D) Unless

7. __ riding a bicycle is a good leg exercise, it does not use up a lot of calories.
   (A) As                (C) Because
   (B) Although           (D) So that

8. She turned off the record player __ she could study.
   (A) now that         (C) so that
   (B) even if           (D) in case

34. PROBLEM VERBS

Exercise 182. Choose the correct word in parentheses.

1. The student (raised / rose) his hand in class.
2. Hot air (raises / rises).
3. Ann (set / sat) in a chair because she was tired.
4. I (set / sat) your dictionary on the table a few minutes ago.
5. Hens (lay / lie) eggs.
6. Al is (laying / lying) on the grass in the park right now.
7. Jan (laid / lay) the comb on the top of the dresser a few minutes ago.
8. If you are tired, you should (lay / lie) down and take a nap.
9. San Francisco (lays / lies) to the north of Los Angeles.
10. After studying all the new material, the student was able to (rise / raise) his test score by twenty-five points.
11. The book that you see (laying / lying) on the table belongs to the teacher.

Exercise 183. Choose the word that correctly completes each sentence below.

1. Floyd (lay, laid) in the hammock while Sandy washed her new car.
2. When she gets a headache, Deirdre (lies, lays) down in dark room for several hours.
3. Ryan (sat, set) his Swiss Army knife on the bedside table next to his wallet and keys.
4. Bill (lain, laid) his hammer on the bench and began looking for longer nails.
5. Norman and Lynn spread an old tablecloth on the ground and (sat, set) in the grass to eat their picnic supper.
6. If you feel your hair standing on end during thunderstorm, (lie, lay) down quickly to avoid being hit by lightning.
7. Joan and Kate (sat, set) so close to the front of the theatre that they had to lean back to see the movie.
8. The new trophy (sat, set) on the bookcase.
8. Jean had (lain, laid) in the sun so long that her skin was bright pink.
10. Jack always (sits, sets) down one cup of coffee, forgets about it, and pours another.

11. Mayor Johannson helped (lie, lay) the cornerstone for the new municipal building.
12. That grandfather’s clock has (set, sat) in the same spot for forty years.
13. The volcano had (lain, laid) dormant for fifty years when it suddenly erupted.
14. They have already (risen, raised) their family and now free to travel.
15. Never leave your purse (lying, laying) where someone might be able to steal it.

Exercise 184. Most of the following sentences contain one mistake. Write TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. The cost of living has raised 3 percent in the past year.
2. Her coat was laying on the chair.
3. Please sit the telephone on the table by the bed.
4. The flag is risen at the dawn by an honor guard.
5. I have lain your notebook on the table by the door so that you won't forget it.
6. Won't you sit down?
7. Kay needs to rise her grades if she wants to get into graduate school.
8. Key West lays off the coast of Florida.
9. Their house sits on a hill overlooking a lake.
10. The landlord has risen the rent.
11. Linda always forgets where she lies her glasses.
12. Let's sit your suitcases out of the way.
13. The smoke that is raising from that oil refinery is black.
14. Terry has sat there waiting for us for almost an hour.
15. Susan likes to lay down for a short nap every afternoon.
16. We certainly hope that prices do not raise so quickly again.
17. She set her new chair between the sofa and the buffet.
18. The bread dough has raised enough and is now ready to be baked.
19. When Betty arrived home, she found her husband laying on the sofa asleep as usual.
20. Mrs. Jones had carefully lain her children's clothes out ready for the children to put on.

PART III: STYLE IN WRITTEN ENGLISH

35. SEQUENCE OF TENSES

Exercise 185. Choose the correct form of the verb in these sentences.
1. The student wasn't able to do the translation because he (not / know) some special terms.
2. I knew that Mercury (be) the closest planet to the Sun, but I didn't feel like answering the question.
3. Mike hoped that his friend (help) him with his car.
4. We didn't know the score, but we were sure their team (lose).
5. Yesterday Tom heard that his aunt (be ill) for five days.
6. The children were afraid of making any noise - Mom (sleep).
7. He gave all his money to me because he (trust) me.
8. We were told that Andrew (go) to enter that college.
9. The police found out that Bob Slant (live) in London's suburbs at that time.
10. My parents decided that we (celebrate) my birthday on Saturday.
11. Ann hasn't been informed that the lecture (not / take place) on Friday.

Exercise 186. Correct mistakes in these sentences.
1. He was among the few who want to continue working on the project.
2. It is an accepted custom for a man to open the door when he accompanied a woman.
3. She closed the door and harries away to class.
4. We receive several applications a day and with them had been copies of transcripts and degrees.
5. Mr. Davis tried to finish his research, but he found only part of the information that he needs.
6. Between one thing and another, Charles does not finish typing his paper last night.
7. In 1990, according to statistics from the Bureau of Census, the population of the US is 250,000,000.
8. We do not receive mail yesterday because it was a holiday.
9. Mary does not finish her homework in time to go with us to the football game yesterday afternoon.
10. Although there are only two hundred foreign students studying at State University in 1970, there are more than five hundred now.
11. We thought he is planning to go on vacation after the first of the month.
12. Nancy said that she went to the supermarket before coming home.

Exercise 187. Correct mistakes in these sentences.
1. Abigail went into the furniture store and buys a mahogany chest for her bedroom.
2. After Sally chose the puppy, she takes it home in a doll's baby buggy.
3. Tricia's new lipstick lasts for nine hours, but it smelled and tasted like turpentine.
4. Regina never feels satisfied with what she does and wanted a better life for herself.
5. When Manny was in college, he wins his first orchid contest.
6. Luella will decide to drink bottled water after she tasted the tap water here.
7. After Maureen writes in her diary, she hid it in the secret drawer of her roll-top desk.
8. When Vicky retired, she starts belly-dancing lessons.
9. Brad can never remember telephone messages, but he had memorized hundreds of sports statistics.
10. Marlon's lawn mower does not start on cold days unless he put it in a sunny spot for at least half an hour.

**Exercise 188.** Most of the following sentences contain one mistake. Write TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. When I asked Joan about her work she said she had lost her job and is short of money.
2. Michael explained that he couldn't come to the party because he was working that evening.
3. We had a great evening with Janet. She is telling about her fascinating trip to Kenya.
4. I'm sorry to bother you, but you did say to call if I was worried.
5. We were disappointed when the receptionist told that the hotel was fully booked that week.
6. The museum guard asked the visitors to not touch the exhibits.
7. The tour guide explained that the castle is only open on Tuesdays.
8. I thought that he is coming home.
9. A research scientist at State University reported that he finds a blood test to diagnose cancer.
10. When she told us that everything was ready, we went into the dining room and seated ourselves.
11. They asked him if he will help us.
12. Professor Baker told his class that there 10,000 species of ferns.
13. They asked me what did happen last night, but I was unable to tell them.
14. I do not know where he could have gone so early in the morning.

**Exercise 189.** Change the sentences using reported speech.

1. Where are you going?-asked Tom.
2. Where are you going to spend the holiday?- asked Mike.
3. What will you do when you leave school? -said Jenifer.
4. How did you know my name?- he nurse asked the doctor.
5. Do you have an appointment?- said the clerk.
6. Have you seen my car keys?- said Bernard to his wife.
7. Why didn't Isabel call me?- asked her brother.
8. Will you carry my briefcase for me please, James?-said Richard.
9. When can I see the doctor?-Charles asked the receptionist.
36. SAY / TELL

**Exercise 190.** Complete these sentences with *say* or *tell*.

1. Jack __ me that he was enjoying his new job.
2. Tom __ it was a nice restaurant but I didn't like it much.
3. The doctor __ that I would have to rest for at least a week.
4. Mrs. Taylor __ us she wouldn't be able to come to the next meeting.
5. Ann __ Tom that she was going away.
6. George couldn't help me. He __ to ask Jack.
7. Jill __ us all about her holiday in Australia.
8. Jane __ him that she would meet us here.
9. Margaret __ that she would call before she came.
10. Randy __ a lot of jokes and funny stories.
11. I have __ the truth.
12. The girls __ that they were hungry.
13. Ann __ goodbye to me and left.
14. __ us about your holiday. Did you have a nice time?
15. I wonder where Sue is. She __ she would be here at 8 o'clock.
16. Don't __ anybody what I __. It's a secret just between us.

**Exercise 191.** Complete the sentences with the correct form of *say* or *tell*.

1. Did you __ your brother the truth about that money?
2. What __ you __ to Wendy last night? She looks terribly upset this morning.
3. Is something wrong? Can you __ me about it?
4. My little sister kept asking me __ her a story but I couldn't think of one.
5. If I asked you to marry me, what __ (you)?
6. I never know what __ to people when they pay me a compliment.
7. Don't worry, I'm sure everything will go smoothly. Anyway, the manager __ to call him if we had any problems.
8. I'll never speak to him again after all the lies he __ me last weekend.
9. If I were you, I __ (not) anything to the police about your suspicions until you have more evidence.
10. Promise you __ (not) anything to my parents. They'll be furious if they find out what I've done.
11. I __ (already) you, I don't know where your diary is.
12. Please, __ you'll forgive me. I'm really sorry for all the trouble I've caused.
13. I'm ready to serve the meal. Can you __ the children to go and wash their hands, please?
37. ANTECEDENTS OF PRONOUNS

Exercise 192. In the sentences below match the pronouns and their antecedents.

Example: Andy and Celeste have spent hundreds of hours restoring their old house. – their: Andy and Celeste.

1. Abrasive cleansers clean well, but they are also likely to scratch the surfaces of pots and pans.
2. Nancy says she plans to spend the whole day reorganizing her closets.
3. The aim of a home fire extinguisher is to cover a burning object with a substance that prevents oxygen from reaching it.
4. Do teenagers want their parents to understand them?
5. Joshua wrote his first autobiography when he was nine years old.
6. Several old friends called Keith to congratulate him after his letter was published in Sunday's newspaper.
7. Claudia uses a rearview mirror clipped onto her bicycle helmet.
8. Paul thinks the parrot understands what it says to him.
9. Gwendolyn told Dionysios she disapproved of his working.
10. Mrs. Wilowski asked her assistants to present their proposals at the staff meeting Tuesday.

Exercise 193. Identify the sentences below as TRUE (T) OR FALSE (F).

1. My cousin, who keeps track of fashion trends, says they are wearing shorter skirts this fall.
2. As always, if an offer sounds too good to be true, it probably is.
3. When little Miss Muffer ate her curds, she was eating something similar to cottage cheese.
4. Maureen uses a memory typewriter-printer, a computer, a laser printer, and a multiple-function telephone, which has created some confusion.
5. Doreen is using a toothbrush to clean the grout between the bathroom tiles, but it is old.
6. Bees collect nectar and use it as food.
7. Harry and Rich will always remember his birthday celebrations.
8. If the coiled wire inside a regular light bulb were spread out, it would be about two feet long.
9. Victor's mother wants him to go into nursing, but he doesn't want to become one.
10. Tailors recommend that suit pants for men be just long enough so that their socks don't show when they walk.
11. A quarter-pound burger weighs less than a quarter pound after it has been cooked.

**Exercise 194.** Define whether the following sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. Luckily, everybody remembered their individual identification number.
2. Each of the women will take her own car to get it inspected.
3. Someone left their notebook in the conference room.
4. Both of the boys lost his mittens.
5. No one has finished his or her shopping yet.
6. When anyone becomes president of the bank, they must promise not to enter politics for at least two years.
7. Does anybody have his or her copy of the contract?
8. Everyone should floss their teeth for three to five minutes a day.
9. Although the party invitation had suggested wearing old clothes, no one wore less than their best.
10. One of them puts his lunch out on the windowsill every day to keep it cool.

**Exercise 195.** Define whether the following sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. Mr. Smith told Mr. Jones that he had lost a lot of money in the stock market.
2. In the telephone directory, it says to call directory assistance in that situation.
3. When Peter finished the examination, he gave it to the professor.
4. Cathy saw her friend as she was driving home from work.
5. When John put a new frame on the picture, it looked strange.
6. The laundry was not dry enough for Susan to bring it into the house.
7. He put all his savings in the stock market, and it suffered great losses that year.
8. When Jack was in the navy, he learned electronics.
9. In the newspaper it says there is renewed interest in the silver market.
10. The A Team played the B Team yesterday, and now it is in first place.

**Exercise 196.** Define whether the following sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Pay attention to the number agreement of a pronoun and its antecedent.

1. Every one of my girl friends has given their opinion of me.
2. Every person who asked was permitted to bring his or her book to class to use during the examination.
3. Neither the doctor nor her patients had an opportunity to express their feelings.
4. I am looking for a person who has forgotten their suitcase.
5. Each of the children may use the swimming pool if he promises to be careful.
6. Neither my sisters nor my mother has remembered her promise to me.
7. Many of the students explained his situation to me personally.
8. If anybody is in the office, they will answer their telephone.
9. If everybody who had come to the meeting had brought their report with them, the meeting would have gone a lot more smoothly.
10. Neither the cat nor the dog will eat the food I bought for him.
11. One of my daughters has left her purse on the coffee table.
12. Neither of the police officers was willing to give me his name.
13. The news from that country is well known for their objectivity.
14. Either the boss or her workers will have to give a little of their time to solve this problem.
15. Great works of art, such as the Mona Lisa and Whistler's Mother, can be deceptive their simplicity.
16. One sometimes gives up something they want for sake of others.
17. One of the first students to come into the room could not find his name on the list.
18. Nobody lost their patience even though the meeting was long and boring.
19. Everybody must pay their fair share towards the gift.
20. All of my friends brought their husbands with them to my party.

**Exercise 197.** Two pronouns/adjectives are underlined in each sentence. Indicate which of them is not correct, A or B.

1. The team has finished its season with another victory for their supporters.
   \[ \text{A} \quad \text{B} \]
2. Neither Bob nor his friends received his test scores.
   \[ \text{A} \quad \text{B} \]
3. Every discount store advertises that their products are cheaper than its competitors'.
   \[ \text{A} \quad \text{B} \]
4. His parents told them to put his coat on.
   \[ \text{A} \quad \text{B} \]
5. Anyone who can achieve such success by themselves is a credit to his company.
   \[ \text{A} \quad \text{B} \]
6. Not only Tom but also Barbara had their books taken from its locker.
   \[ \text{A} \quad \text{B} \]
7. Everyone has put their equipment back into its proper place.
   \[ \text{A} \quad \text{B} \]
8. Someone has forgotten to put their name on his term paper.
   \[ \text{A} \quad \text{B} \]

**38. THE PRONOUNS ONE AND YOU**

**Exercise 198.** Correct mistakes in these sentences paying attention to the person of the pronoun.

1. At a large university, one will almost always be able to find a friend who speaks
your language.

2. If one knew the facts, you would not be so quick to criticize.
3. In order to graduate, one must present their thesis thirty days prior to the last day of classes.
4. Regardless of one's personal beliefs, you have the responsibility to report the facts as impartially as possible.
5. If one does not work hard, you cannot expect to succeed.
6. Each of the students in the accounting class has to type their own research paper this semester.
7. Those of you who signed up for Dr. Daniel's anthropology class should get their books as soon as possible.
8. A person can expect to receive a traffic ticket when we drive too fast.
9. When one has a toothache, you should go to the dentist.
10. One should remember to pay your telephone bill on time.
11. One should have ones teeth checked regularly.

**Exercise 199.** Define whether the following sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. When a person eats well, you feel well.
2. For successful completion of this exercise, one must give his complete attention to the task at hand.
3. One should always pay your rent promptly.
4. One should never forget his obligations to his family.
5. One often forgets one's early failures.
6. When a person is learning to play a musical instrument, we must practice several hours a day.
7. When one goes through life, we meet many challenges.
8. One can always rely on one's friends in time of need.
9. When a person goes to a foreign country, he must expect many things to be different.
10. When you find yourself in an air-conditioned theatre, one often wishes he had a sweater.

**39. ILLOGICAL PARTICIPIAL MODIFIERS (DANGLING PARTICIPLES)**

**Exercise 200.** Define whether the following sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. Playing in the street, the truck hit the child.
2. By painting and repairing as needed, your home can be kept in good condition.
3. Before leaving, Jane kissed me goodbye.
4. Addressed and stamped, I dropped the letter in the slot.
5. While a student at college, my mother met my father.
6. Walking toward the church, the stained-glass windows looked beautiful.
7. To understand the subject, a great deal of studying must be done.
8. Skiing down the steep hill, my heart beat crazily.
9. Watching her daughter play, Mary thought about life as a mother.
10. Once learned, a language cannot easily be forgotten.
11. When only a child, my father taught me how to play soccer.
12. Studying and reading, the day passed quickly.
13. To make a good cup of coffee, one must begin with high-quality coffee beans.
14. Sitting alone in his room, the strange noise frightened him.
15. Wrapped in pretty green paper, Phyllis put the package on the table.

Exercise 201. Identify whether the sentences below are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F).

1. Containing tennis courts and pools, some marinas are more like resorts than boat garages.
2. Having watched the movie closely, the ending was confusing.
3. Viewing alcohol as a beverage, it is often not considered a drug.
4. Having been laid off from his job in an aircraft factory, Virgil became a detective in order to pay his mortgage bills.
5. Imagining that life exists on Titan, one of Saturn's moons, many science fiction stories have been written.
6. Riding on a rubber raft, Leslie and Collen traveled down the Snake River.
7. Remarking that too many Americans have forgotten what Memorial Day means, the parade attracted a very small crowd.
8. Believing the ten-year-old clothes in the back of her closet will someday come back into fashion, none of them have been thrown away.


1. Claiming she never wins anything, the lottery ticket was thrown away by Zoraida.
2. Putting in many extra hours at the supermarket, the fire company is no longer Gary's first priority.
3. Now believed to be Iceland, the Romans called a land north of Britain Ultima Thule.
4. Using the computerized sewing machine, elaborate lettering and decorative patterns were sewn by Johanna.
5. Running to my car, a ring was found by me.
6. Wearing a morning coat and striped trousers, tea was brought in on a silver tray by the butler.
7. Using a metal detector, the lost class ring was searched for by May and Frederick.
8. Running home from school, a dog bit me.
9. When only a child, my father took me to the circus.
10. Hidden in his pocket, George left the room with the key.
11. To understand the directions, they must be read carefully.

**40. PARTICIPLES AS ADJECTIVES**

**Exercise 203.** Identify the participles in the sentences below.

1. Annie soldered the colored pieces of glass together.
2. Many unaccompanied children regularly fly across the country.
3. Briggs named his car Whistler because of the hissing sounds it makes.
4. New Yorkers assume that a flashing "Don't Walk" sign actually means "Run".
5. Helen collects sunglasses made in the 50s and 60s.
6. Chip describes himself as an innocent guppy swimming among the sharks.
7. Laurel came to work wearing shorts, blouse, a tailored jacket, and flat shoes.
8. A barometer measures the weight of the air covering the earth's surface.
9. El Dorado was the fabled city of gold sought by early Spanish explorers in the New World.

**Exercise 204.** Choose the word or words that best complete each sentence.

1. The largest (knowing/known) insects are found in tropical rain forest.
2. A bill of lading is a (writing/written) receipt for goods that are sent by public transportation.
3. A hummingbird's heart beats at the (astonishing/astonished) rate of 615 beats per second.
4. At the peak of the jump, a pole-vaulter performs a series of (twisting/twisted) body motions to clear the bar.
5. Anyone (working/worked) under conditions that cause a heavy loss of perspiration can suffer heat exhaustion.
6. A mosquito (filled/ is filled) with blood is carrying twice its own body weight.
7. The state of Wisconsin has 72 counties, many (naming/named) after Indian tribes.
8. Sunspots occur in cycles, with the greatest number generally (appearing/are appearing) every 11 years.
9. A delta is a more-or-less triangular area of sediments (depositing/deposited) at the mouth of a river.
10. William H. Kilpatrick was a philosopher and scholar now generally (regarding/ regarded) as the father of progressive education.
12. Drug abuse is increasing at an (alarmed/alarming) rate.
13. The petition has been signed by (concerning/concerned) citizens.

**Exercise 205.** Choose the word that best completes each sentence.

1. I don't find this story (amusing/amused).
2. I must have the mixer (fixing/fixed).
3. My room is a mess: I really must get it (tidying/tidied) up.
4. I would stay at home after such a (tiring/tired) day.
5. Uncle Frank has a gentle old horse (naming/named) Pete on his farm.
6. Can you smell something (burning/burned)?
7. He opened the letter with (shaking/shaken) fingers.
8. She had rather a (pleasing/pleased) look on her face.
9. Deeply (shocking/shocked) I left them.
10. When (answering/answered) your question yesterday, I forgot this fact.
11. He walked along the road with his collar (turning/turned) up, hands in pockets.
12. I didn't enjoy the party because I was (boring/bored) there.
13. Why not throw away the (breaking/broken) umbrella, we are not likely to repair it.
14. She didn't pay any attention to the (ringing/rung) telephone.
15. Don't you think your hair needs (cutting/cut)?
16. Can you think of the name of an animal (beginning/begun) with "B"?

**Exercise 206.** Define whether the following sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. By the time Joan arrived, all of the food had been ate.
2. Having stolen the money, the thief ran down the street as fast as he could.
3. John had gave his speech when Bob was finally able to get to the meeting.
4. Wrote in 1847, the opera has never enjoyed popular success.
5. The professor told the class that they should have known the correct answer.
6. Claire has not wore her new coat since she came to Florida.
7. Betty began to cry when she realized that her new dress was torn.
8. Never having flied before, Mark was very excited as he drove to the airport.
9. I would like to have rang the bell earlier.
10. If he had shown the official his passport, he would not have any problems.
11. She has began to look like her mother.
12. That old horse has been ridden by children for years.
13. I would not have did it if he had not made me nervous.
14. The broke chair had only three lags.
15. He claims to have hurted his leg in the game last night.

**41. REDUNDANCY**

**Exercise 207.** Cross out the redundant word in each of the following sentences.

1. The money that I have is sufficient enough for my needs.
2. Bill asked the speaker to repeat again because he had not heard him the first time.
3. The class advanced forward rapidly.
4. She returned back to her hometown after she had finished her degree.
5. I am nearly almost finished with this chapter.
6. My teacher he said to listen to the news on the radio in order to practice listening comprehension.
7. The new innovations at the World's Fair were fascinating.
8. My sister she found a store that imported food from our country.

**Exercise 208.** Cross out the redundant word in each of the following sentences.

1. The sting of a scorpion is painful but rarely, seldom fatal.
2. There are almost nearly 5,000 miles of streets in New York City.
3. The first canal built in the United States connected together the Santee River and the Copper River in South California.
4. The Gila monster is the single only poisonous lizard found in the United States.
5. Around approximately ten percent of all solid wastes is glass.
6. The chief main ingredients in soap are fats and chemicals called alkalis.
7. The flowers of certain plants, such as for example daisies, are called composite flowers.
8. Most of the cities of the American West are separated apart from one another by vast, relatively unpopulated expanses of mountains and deserts.

**42. WORDINESS**

**Exercise 209.** Write the shorter version of the following sentences.

1. The examination was finished by all the students within the allocated time.
2. The professor, who was tall and blond, lectured about medieval architecture.
4. The committee discussed the problem for a long time without being able to come to the point where a decision could be reached.
5. Crime and illegal acts are on the rise.
6. The girl who was wearing the colorful bathing suit is my cousin.
7. The glass figurine that was on display in the store window appealed to me.
8. Boston, which is the capital of Massachusetts, has many universities and colleges.
9. He walked down the stairs in a quick manner.
10. The young girl who is waiting by the door would like to see you.

**Exercise 210.** Define which sentences seem wordy.

1. The man indicated a negative response by shaking his head.
2. The house will probably be finished in four months.
3. The house on the corner burned down last night.
4. Jane went to the store with the purpose of selecting and purchasing a new dress.
5. Running on foot through the street, the thief was apprehended by the police.
6. My wife and I argued for hours before deciding to send our son to summer camp.
7. Bob saw several pieces of art that were expensive.
8. Jenny received several speeding tickets.
9. The ballerina danced her dances for hours.
10. Professor Blanton, who is the college president, will speak on this topic.
11. Betty opened the mysterious package cautiously.
12. The saleswoman in the red dress insulted me.
13. Three hours, was the length of time that we found necessary to drive to New York.
14. The Louvr is, a world-famous art museum, in Paris, France.
15. The book was read by me in four hours.

43. PARALLEL STRUCTURE

Exercise 211. Find and correct mistakes in parallel structures in the following sentences.

1. Steel is alloyed with manganese to increase its strength, hardness and resistant to wear.
2. Sacramento is the commercial, industry, and financial center of California's Central Valley, as well as being the state capital.
3. When taking part in winter sports, one should wear clothing that is lightweight, warmth, and suitable for the activity.
4. Folklore consists of the beliefs, customs, traditions, and telling stories that people pass from generation to generation.
5. Because of their hardness, industrial diamonds can be used for cutting, to grind, and drilling.
6. Scholar John Fiske wrote on history, religious, and sociology.
7. Monterey, California, has long been a center for writers, artists, and the craftsman.
8. T.S. Eliot was equally distinguished as a poet, he wrote criticism and dramatist.
10. She needed some shoes that were inexpensively, hard-wearing and attractive.
11. The paper contained mistakes in grammar, spelling and stylistic.
12. In the mornings, he usually has some coffee, reads the newspaper and will jog.
13. They do not eat pork nor are they eating shellfish.
14. Most visitors to London or Paris spend their time visiting the museums and to shop.
15. The course was very interesting and practical but costs.
16. Check your verbs for tense and agree.

Exercise 212. Find and correct mistakes in parallel structures in the following sentences.

1. By obeying the speed limit, we can save energy, lives and it costs us less.
2. My home offers me a feeling of security, warm, and love.
3. The pioneers labored to clear away the forest and planting crops.
4. When I refused to help her, she became very angry and shout at me.
5. In my spare time, I enjoy taking care of my aquarium and to work on my stamp collection.
6. Computers are often used to control, adjustment, and correct complex industrial
Mathematics can be considered a language, an art, a science, a tool or playing a game.

Paper may contain vegetable, minerals, or man-made fibers.

Many people who live near the ocean depend on it as a source of food, recreation, and to have economic opportunities.

This summer the Recreation Department will sponsor classes in swimming and to lift weights.

A bulldozer is used for pushing earth and to grade it.

In ancient Rome people used perfume for bathing, to soak their clothing, and even to give their horses a more pleasant odor.

**Exercise 213.** Identify the part of each sentence, which is not parallel in structure, and write the correct structure.

1. Pauline read the book, wrote a report, and returning it to the library.
2. This class will cover the basics: how to write, to listen, and speaking in front of a group.
3. The rules were quite clear: no smoking, they couldn't have visitors, and no loud music.
4. Eileen loved to run, doing her homework, and to watch television with her friends after school.
5. Essential to friendships are trusty and caring.
6. Early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wisdom.
7. This vacation I plan to swim, to hike, and getting lots of fresh air in the mountains.
8. Mary always believed that exercise and to read good books made her a well-rounded person.
9. Essential to friendships are trusty and caring.
10. Removing the front door and to carry the four-poster bed upstairs were the hardest parts of the move.
11. Increasing dietary intake of calcium and to exercise regularly are ways to prevent osteoporosis.
12. Marcia does not know whether to put hot food directly into the refrigerator or letting it cool first.
13. Many parents in our school district know neither how to make the school system work for them nor spotting problems before they get out of hand.
14. Botanical gardens not only educate the public about plants but also centers for scientific investigation into botany.
15. Amber can't remember whether a checkerboard had sixty-four squares or that it has forty-eight squares.

**Exercise 214.** Change the following sentences so that they are parallel.
1. Jane is young, enthusiastic, and she has talent.
2. We learned to read the passages carefully and underlining the main idea.
3. The duties of the new secretary are to answer the telephone, to type letters and book keeping.
4. The Patient's symptoms were fever, dizziness, and his head hurt.
5. Professor Williams enjoys teaching and to write.
6. She is not only famous in the United States, but also abroad.
7. The exam tested both listening and to read.
8. He is not only intelligent but also he is creative.
9. Flying is not only faster but also it is safer than travelling by car.
10. John registered for both Electrical Engineering and to study mathematics.
11. Henry will wash the clothes, iron the shirts, prepare the meal, dusting the furniture.
12. Most Americans would not be happy without a color television, two cars, and working at an extra job.
13. When they were in Mexico, they saw museums, ruins, and folk dancing.
14. He is young, intelligent, and has charm.
15. We enjoyed the varied cuisine and going to the excellent theater in New York.
16. That soup should not be served hot, but at a cold temperature.
17. Renting an apartment can be as expensive as to buy a house.
18. Going on vacation is more fun than to work in the summer.
19. She likes to read, to travel, and painting.
20. They came out of the building hurriedly, hailed a cab, and jump into it.

**Exercise 215.** Define whether the following sentences below are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. When he was a college student, he learned to play tennis, to golf, and swimming.
2. Do not speak out, but raise your hand.
3. To face adversity, to solve problems, and to overcome difficulties all give one sense of satisfaction.
4. We enjoyed the perfect weather and seeing fjords in Norway.
5. Go to window A, ask for a form, and bring it back to me.
6. Before he died, he had sold his house, wrote a will, and set up a trust fund.
7. Her hobbies are reading, playing piano, and gardening.
8. Being a homemaker is as difficult as working in an office.
9. After years of dealing with the public, she developed great charm, wit, and confidant.
10. On their vacation they enjoyed swimming at the beach, walking through the quaint streets, and sitting in the picturesque parks.
11. He could not decide whether to get a job or studying.
12. Although he was quick to criticize, he was slow praising his students.
13. The presidential candidate was a man of intellectual strength, moral character, and personal integrity.
14. The bellhop took my bags to my room, opened the door, and puts them at the foot of the bed.
15. Jogging is more vigorous exercise than to play golf.

44. **TRANSFORMATION OF DIRECT AND INDIRECT OBJECTS**

**Exercise 216.** Define whether the following sentences below are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F).

1. We returned the detective merchandise to the store immediately.
2. I hope you will write to me long letters while you are away.
3. When do you think you can deliver them the package?
4. That is the third time you have asked me the same question.
5. My mother is making for Mary a new shirt.
6. Please pass the potatoes to me after you take some.
7. The belt buckle cost over ten dollars to Bob.
8. He taught to me everything he new.
9. When she was abroad, Laura got several pairs of earrings for her mother.
10. He sent me a beautiful letter from Spain.

45. **INVERSION**

**Exercise 217.** Change each sentence by inverting the verb.

1. We rarely go to movies.
2. I seldom sleep past seven o'clock.
3. I hardly ever agree with her.
4. I will never forget the wonderful people I have met here.
5. I have never known Pat to be dishonest.
6. The mail scarcely ever arrives before noon.
7. He hardly ever comes to work on time.
8. Women at no time have had greater opportunities.
9. He was pleased with himself only after he received first prize.
10. The traffic had never been so bad.
11. She not only came but stayed for two hours.
12. You can buy tickets only before the opening of the show.
13. He did not say a single word during dinner.
14. They go to the theatre only on rare occasions.

**Exercise 218.** Change each sentence by inverting the verb.

1. He little thought he would be famous one day.
2. His ambition was such that he would stop at nothing.
3. The rain poured down for three days.
4. He little knows what is in store for him.
5. The balloon went up, and the people cheered.
6. The friends were few that he could rely on.
7. The winds were so strong that the trees were uprooted.
8. From its tiny cage the bird flew out.

**Exercise 219.** Change these sentences by inverting the verb. (Some sentences are incorrect as they stand).

1. The gun lay in the drawer.
2. There many reasons were for the choice.
3. A basket full of food was under the tree.
4. That she will arrive tomorrow is possible.
5. A horse stood beside the roadside.
6. There several details are which cannot be overlooked.
7. The telephone was next to the bed.
8. There a possibility is that we can go.

**Exercise 220.** Change the following indirect questions into direct questions.

1. I don't know when you wrote to the university.
2. I am not sure if that is the new catalogue.
3. Tell me what you mean.
4. I have no idea if she is coming.
5. Can you tell me where your register is.
6. I wonder how far it is to the nearest bus stop.
7. I would like to know if I have passed the test.
8. He wants to know what time the bookstore closes.

**Exercise 221.** These sentences contain mistakes in word order. Correct them.

1. Under the bed the dog lay.
2. Not until recently people have been so interested in health foods.
3. Scarcely the man had left when the bomb exploded.
4. Up the dog jumped when it saw its master.
5. There many references are at the back of the book.
6. So few his errors were that he could pass for a native speaker.
7. I wonder when will I get my test score results.
8. They haven't told me if I to write an essay.

**Exercise 222.** Rewrite the following sentences, inverting the subject and the verb.
1. I will never allow myself to be deceived in such a manner again.
2. She didn't think for one minute that she would win the competition.
3. One rarely finds a person of such integrity as Henry.
4. World peace will not be secure until all nuclear weapons are eliminated.
5. Sentries aren't allowed to leave their posts at any time.
6. Policemen are allowed to use guns only after several years' training.
7. I couldn't persuade her in any way to see the foolishness of her plan.
8. As soon as I settled down to read the paper, the doorbell rang.
9. She little realized how the evening was to end.
10. If you ever need any help, just give me a ring.
11. If she had found out that he had been married before, she would never have married him.
12. If life on other planets were ever found, there would probably be no means of communication.

PART IV: PREPOSITIONS, CONJUNCTIONS, AND PROBLEM VOCABULARY

46. PREPOSITIONS

Exercise 223. Fill in the missing prepositions for each of the following.

1. She doesn't like to go far __ her mother.
2. The students had a dispute __ politics.
3. He is not only intelligent __ nice.
4. The class size is limited __ twenty-two.
5. Mrs. Finch is thought __ be one of the worst teachers.
6. You are responsible __ the payment.
7. You have a responsibility __ your fellow residents.
8. I will eat neither ice cream __ cake.
9. I will go either to the movies __ to dinner.
10. My paper was based __ the writings we read.
11. That movie was modeled __ an old Hitchcock movie.
12. Success is the result __ hard work.
13. Hard work results __ success.

Exercise 224. Supply an appropriate preposition for each of the following.

1. Do you believe __ ghosts?
2. Anthony is engaged __ my cousin.
3. Ms. Balla substituted __ our regular teacher yesterday.
4. I can't distinguish one twin __ the other.
5. Did you forgive him __ lying to you?
6. Children rely __ their parents for food and shelter.
7. Tim wore sunglasses to protect his eyes __ the sun.
8. Chris excels __ sports.
9. Andrea contributed her ideas __ the discussion.
10. I hope you succeed __ your new job.
11. I'm very fond __ their children.

Exercise 225. Fill in the blanks in the sentences with the correct prepositions.

1. I was disappointed __ the grade I received on my last essay.
2. The medical Center is close __ campus.
3. Since she graduated, Anne is no longer dependent __ her parents for financial support.
4. Catherine became accustomed __ spicy foods when she was traveling.
5. Table salt is composed __ two elements, sodium and chlorine.
6. Is there enough __ salad for everyone?
7. His computer is not capable __ running this software.
8. Washington State is famous __ its apples.
9. Was your choice of research topic acceptable __ your instructor?
10. People who are afraid __ heights are called acrophobes.
11. Water is essential __ all life.
12. Were you aware __ the regulation against smoking in this area?
13. Will this office be adequate __ your company's needs?
14. I'm not familiar __ that song.
15. One meter is approximately equal __ a yard.
16. This movie is based __ a true story.
17. What he said is contrary __ common sense.
18. This summer he will be eligible __ a three-week vacation.
19. The explanation that our instructor gave us was different __ the one yours gave you.

Exercise 226. Supply appropriate prepositions.

1. I am grateful __ you __ your assistance.
2. The criminal escaped __ prison.
3. Elizabeth is not content __ the progress she is making.
4. Paul's comments were not relevant __ the topic under discussion.
5. Have you decided __ a date for your wedding yet?
6. My boots are made __ leather.
7. I'm depending __ you to finish this work for me.
8. Patricia applied __ admission __ the university.
9. Daniel dreamed __ some of his childhood friends last night.
10. Mr. Miller dreams __ owning his own business someday.
11. The accused woman was innocent __ the crime with which she was charged.
12. Ms. Sanders is friendly to everyone.
13. Benjamin was proud of himself for winning the prize.
14. The secretary provided me with a deal of information.
15. Ivan compared the wedding customs in his country with those in the United States.

Exercise 227. Supply appropriate preposition.

1. I am not familiar with that author's works.
2. He doesn't approve of smoking.
3. I subscribe to several magazines.
4. Water consists of oxygen and hydrogen.
5. I became uncomfortable because she was staring at me.
6. She hid the candy from the children.
7. He never argues with his wife.
8. I arrived in this country two weeks ago.
9. We arrived at the airport ten minutes late.
10. Has Mary recovered from her illness?
11. I pray for peace.
12. I am envious of people who can speak three or four languages fluently.
13. Why are you angry with me? Did I do something wrong?
14. They are very patient with their children.
15. The students responded to the questions.

Exercise 228. Complete the sentences with among and between.

1. I was sitting among my two sisters when he came in.
2. Mother divided the cake between her three children.
3. I can't see any difference between these two maps.
4. They spent their holidays between the mountains.
5. They found the boy between the bushes in the garden.
6. She invited Jane among others.
7. These two brothers can never agree among themselves.
8. This family are always quarreling among themselves.
9. Just between ourselves, I can't stand that man.
10. The railway line runs between the road and the river.
11. The story is a dialogue between husband and wife.
12. There was a great quarrel between the two friends.
13. The property was divided equally among his son and daughter.
14. Rick and his wife can usually solve their problems among them.
15. The choice is among vanilla, chocolate, and strawberry ice cream cone.
16. Profits are divided among the stockholders of the corporation.
17. The votes were evenly divided among the Democratic candidate and the Republican candidate.
Exercise 229. Correct mistakes in the following sentences.

1. Wildflowers can be substituted with mowed grass on highway shoulders and medians.
2. To clear deep snow of a sidewalk or driveway, shovel the snow in layers, starting with the top few inches.
3. You can rely to Southerners never to agree about politics, religion or barbecuing.
4. Among dark and light turkey meat, the dark meat has more calories.
5. The "new, improved" cereal is neither different nor cheaper than the old one.
6. Unfortunately, my new computer is not compatible to my old computer printer.
7. Bricks made of sun-dried mud have been used as building materials since before 3,400 B.C., but such bricks are durable only warm, dry climates.
8. Cats are capable to living thirteen or fourteen years.
9. The albatross is the largest in the web-footed birds.

Exercise 230. Define whether the following sentences ate TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. We drove the car into the driveway.
2. They came to visit us with a car.
3. The movie was reviewed by the critic.
4. He came to the United States for an education.
5. Did you notice that Bob walks as his father?
6. He opened the door by key.
7. Paula looks nothing like her sister.
8. They purchased the material for the yard.
9. Barbara enjoyed working as a bank teller for one summer.
10. He went to the store for buying a newspaper.
11. We would like to invite you to our home for dinner on your birthday.
12. He did not notice that the leg for the chair was broken before he sat down.
13. John went to the store to buy two pounds butter.
14. Would you please bring us some coffee with our meal?
15. They met at the movies 7:00.

Exercise 231. Define whether the following sentences ate TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. Did you agree to your father on which car you should buy?
2. They arrived to Paris sometime early in the summer.
3. Were the students accustomed to leaving early on Fridays?
4. Whether we leave early or late depends about your schedule.
5. The doctor objected to the patient's leaving the hospital a day early.
6. David was surprised with the amount of time necessary to fix the car.
7. Henry was not very satisfied with the lab report that he wrote.

8. Switzerland is famous of its beautiful mountains.
9. The soldier showed great courage in the face of death.
10. This home certainly does not compare favorably at our old one.
11. The committee was in favor of increasing his salary.
12. Were you tired with waiting for her call?
13. He did not expect us to comment to his newly decorated office.
14. Are you familiar to early American art?
15. He spent his life in search for absolute truth.

47. CONJUNCTIONS

Exercise 232. Choose the correct word in the following sentences.

1. We cannot believe that he is the man __ saved you from drowning.
   (A) that           (B) whom          (C) who             (D) whose

2. The only thing __ stopped her from going to study abroad was the pleading of her grandmother.
   (A) who          (B) which          (C) whom          (D) why

3. Most folk songs are ballads __ have simple words and tell simple stories.
   (A) what     (B) although      (C) with              (D) that

4. __ other mammals, whales do not have a sense of smell.
   (A) not alike   (B) unlike           (C) unlikely       (D) dislike

5. John missed the neighborhood __ he had grown up.
   (A) in which   (B) in where       (C) which          (D) that

6. I __ like the film nor the novel it's based on.
   (A) both          (B) neither          (C) so                (D) either

7. __ my brother and I were upset when we heard the news.
   (A) both          (B) and             (C) neither        (D) either

8. I met Tom __ I was waiting for the bus.
   (A) while        (B) during          (C) then             (D) for

9. I have travelled a lot __ by train and by plane.
   (A) both          (B) and             (C) or                (D) either

10. I wouldn't like to go to Scotland. – I wouldn't like to go __.
(A) neither    (B) too    (C) either    (D) both

11. He failed the test __ he had studied hard.
   (A) in spite of    (B) because    (C) as well as    (D) although

12. The friend __ party I went to is a pianist.
   (A) who    (B) whose    (C) which    (D) those

13. I wonder __ he will come in time.
   (A) weather    (B) whether    (C) what    (D) that

14. __ walking for three hours we were tired.
   (A) during    (B) since    (C) before    (D) after

15. North Carolina is well known not only for the Great Smoky Mountains Natural Park __ for the Cherokee Indian Settlements.
   (A) also    (B) and    (C) but also    (D) because of

Exercise 233. Choose the word that correctly completes each sentence below.

1. Stanley, a black cat, won Friday's contest, (but, for) he failed to win the contest on Saturday.
2. The Murrays plan to move, (for, yet) they have outgrown their one-room apartment.
3. My car's heater is noisy (and, nor) it heats very poorly.
4. Psychologists report that having one or more friends is important to a child's development, (but, for) being popular is not.
5. A foot-pound is used to measure energy, (but, for) a pound-foot is used to measure torque.
6. One of the largest jigsaw puzzles ever completed contained 10,000 pieces, (and, or) it took 2,500 hours to complete.
7. At about eighteen miles into a race, marathons runners often feel that they cannot go on, (for, yet) they usually get a second wind and finish the race.
8. Rocky Mountain National Park contains 355 miles of trails, (nor, so) visitors can hike as far and as high as they wish.
9. Incandescent bulbs neither use as little electricity as fluorescent bulbs, (nor, yet) do they last as long.

Exercise 234. Fill in the blanks with one of the words from (A), (B), (C), or (D).

1. It looked dark and heavy __ it was going to rain.
   (A) although    (C) as if
   (B) unless    (D) whereas
2. __ I get your call, I will leave.
   (A) As soon as    (C) By the time
   (B) As though    (D) Now that

3. __ he had read the instructions several times, he knew what to do.
   (A) Whereas    (C) Until
   (B) After     (D) While

4. __ he cannot afford a car, he rides a bicycle.
   (A) Unless    (C) Though
   (B) Whereas  (D) because

5. __ the cities do not provide better and cheaper mass transport, the traffic problem
   will get worse.
   (A) So that    (C) If
   (B) Even though (D) Before

6. __ you go to Canada, you should visit Toronto.
   (A) When    (C) Since
   (B) As     (D) Before

7. __ riding a bicycle is good leg exercise, it does not use up a lot of calories.
   (A) As    (C) Because
   (B) Although (D) So that

8. She turned off the record player __ she could study.
   (A) now that    (C) so that
   (B) even if     (D) in case

9. A man is __ old __ he feels.
   (A) so ... as    (B) as ... as    (C) as ... that

10. The fellow that agrees with everything you say is __ a fool, __ he is getting to
    skin you.
    (A) both ... and    (B) not only ... but    (C) either ... or

11. Nothing __ needs reforming __ other peoples habits.
    (A) so ... as    (B) as ... that    (C) as ... as

12. __ your daughter __ your niece have made great progress.
    (A) As .. .as    (B) So ... as    (C) Both ... and
13. Her eyes were __ large __ small.
   (A) either ... or       (B) neither ... nor       (C) nor ... or
48. VOCABULARY

Exercise 235. Choose the correct word.

1. Our holiday was spoiled by bad __ .
   (A) weather   (B) whether

2. There are several big parks in London __ Hyde Park.
   (A) beside   (B) besides

3. The information comes through secret __ .
   (A) canal   (B) channels

4. We __ his excuse.
   (A) accepted   (B) excepted

5. It will go __ with the murderer if he is caught.
   (A) hard   (B) hardly

    (A) lies   (B) lays

15. I have to __ you that our business with that company is very important to us.
    (A) remember   (B) remind

16. The boys __ the old bam for use by the club.
    (A) adapted   (B) adopted

17. The captain ordered all the __ to be fired.
    (A) canons   (B) canons

10. The mercury in the thermometer is __ to changes in temperature.
    (A) sensitive   (B) sensible

11. The disease __ his mind so that he could not remember what he had done.
    (A) effected   (B) affected

12. The population of this town has been __ for ten years at about 5000 people.
    (A) stationary   (B) stationery

13. It isn't very __ to leave the lights on when you're not in the room.
    (A) economic   (B) economical
14. Do you believe in the __ that all men are equal?
   (A) principal           (B) principle

15. You are __ losing your things!
   (A) continuously   (B) continually

16. The police are on the __ of the thieves.
   (A) cent           (B) scent

17. Witnesses __ the policemen's statement.
   (A) collaborated   (B) corroborated

18. His blood __ the ground.
   (A) dyed            (B) died

19. A ____ referee will judge a basketball game fairly.
   (A) disinterested   (B) uninterested

20. He was only three years old when his family __ from Germany.
    (A) immigrated   (B) emigrated

21. If you want to speak English fluently, you need more English __ .
    (A) practice            (B) practise

22. I __ too much. I'm going to have a diet.
    (A) weight        (B) weigh

23. The police found a __ body in the river.
    (A) dead         (B) died

24. I need your __ on this paper. Could you do it just now?
    (A) signature      (B) sign

25. Let's meet at seven o'clock. Will that time __ you?
    (A) suitable       (B) suit

**Exercise 236.** Define whether the following sentences are *TRUE (T)* or *FALSE (F)*. Correct mistakes.

1. Do you think that its difficult to learn a foreign language?
2. The modem art piece they chose was plain but bold.
3. The principle fact I would like you to remember concerns the human personality.
4. Are you quite sure you wish to spend that much for one chair?
5. His wife was formerly married to the Spanish Ambassador.
6. Her parents are quite old, but relatively healthful.
7. The young actress was able to create the allusion that she was middle-aged.
8. From reading his letter, I inferred that he was having financial problems.
9. He put his keys in his coat pocket so that he would not lose them.
10. Can you let the student continue with this course if he makes up all missed work?
11. Please leave him find out the truth by himself.
12. I do not trust that man; he has absolutely no principles.
13. I most fell off my seat laughing when I saw the clown chase the bull.
14. I think my battery has a loose connection.
15. Are you trying to infer that I should study more?

Exercise 237. Define whether the sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Pay attention to word choice.

1. He has already spent next month's allowance.
2. Marry looked all day for clothes suitable to cover the worn pillows.
3. Will John take his doctor's advice?
4. In a surprise vote the board excepted John from membership.
5. Can you get everybody altogether for the meeting in ten minutes?
6. Helen enjoys wearing the clothes she designs.
7. The two political candidates certainly differed loudly from each other.
8. One reason people will emigrate from their country is to escape political persecution.
9. Did you look besides the sofa for your book?
10. Do not try to drive further today.
11. Will you accept my apologies?
12. Why did so many people immigrate from Uruguay to go to Australia?
13. I was surprised at the advise he gave me.
14. Steve differs with his father in physical appearance.
15. Let me give you some farther instructions.

Exercise 238. Define whether the following sentences are TRUE (T) or FALSE (F). Correct mistakes.

1. The weather is usually nice in Hawaii all year round.
2. They're buying a home in the city next year.
3. We met two of my father's business associates at the dinner.
4. Did you find out whose coming early?
5. I love to browse in stationary stores.
6. Bob thinks this material is too difficult for first-year students.
7. The students left there books on the floor during the exam.
8. The audience applauded respectively at the end of her speech.
9. Do not send any of these booklets too people who did not put their complete address on the form.
10. He parked his car on the street so that he would not have to pay for parking in the garage.

Exercise 239. Define whether the sentences are *TRUE (T)* or *FALSE (F)*. Pay attention to the part of speech according to the suffix.

1. Bob hopes to beauty his home by painting and carpeting.
2. Lawrence is a very happily man.
3. Japan is a very populous nation.
4. What do you think is the real of that situation?
5. Her manner was friendly and natural.
6. Dr. Smith’s capacity for hard work was incredible.
7. I never questioned his accurately.
8. Jane was surprised that he spoke so childish.
9. That new medicine will not be readily available until next year.
10. Does the book list the populous of that country in 1950?
11. I was amazed at her natural beauty.
12. His illness was chronically.
13. He had an unhappy childlike.
14. You should realize the truth.
15. That country has a very large populate.

Exercise 240. 1) Write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the *same* in meaning as the word on the left.

1. a fiction
   (A) falsehood   (B) fact       (C) books         (D) words
2. a theory
   (A) research   (B) thought    (C) question    (D) explanation
3. to overwhelm
   (A) climb      (B) overpower   (C) finish     (D) rebuild
4. security
   (A) courage    (B) danger     (C) protection (D) happiness
5. to determine
   (A) go around  (B) find out (C) delay  (D) work

6. an emotion
   (A) movement  (B) reason (C) feeling  (D) goal

7. an impression
   (A) opinion  (B) result (C) income  (D) example

8. to investigate
   (A) examine  (B) hire (C) accuse  (D) admire

9. to convince
   (A) find guilty  (B) annoy (C) join  (D) persuade

10. to preserve
    (A) protect  (B) serve (C) get ready  (D) destroy

11. dramatic
    (A) noisy  (B) hidden (C) very noticeable  (D) very famous

12. economical
    (A) funny  (B) thrifty (C) wasteful  (D) simple

13. a burden
    (A) sound  (B) package (C) detail  (D) hardship

2) Write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the opposite in meaning to the word on the left.

14. thorough
    (A) blocked  (B) gentle (C) famous  (D) careless

15. to bewilder
    (A) confuse  (B) make clear to (C) curse  (D) bless

16. legible
    (A) not logical  (B) slow (C) unclear  (D) brief

17. to comprehend
    (A) misunderstand  (B) go alone (C) be alike  (D) fail

18. frank
    (A) dishonest  (B) unknown (C) not reliable  (D) unfriendly
19. earnest
   (A) likable  (B) insincere  (C) unable to earn  (D) messy

20. to dispose of
   (A) keep  (B) throw away  (C) lose  (D) find

21. to restore
   (A) remember  (B) destroy  (C) shop  (D) awaken

22. evident
   (A) rare  (B) hidden  (C) wrong  (D) everywhere

23. extravagant
   (A) indoors  (B) spending too much  (C) thrifty  (D) friendly

24. inferior
   (A) outer  (B) courageous  (C) possible  (D) better

25. to deceive
   (A) build  (B) tell the truth to  (C) cheat  (D) go up

Exercise 241. 1) Write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the same in meaning as the word on the left.

1. unanimous
   (A) in full agreement  (B) not together  (C) unhappy  (D) pleased

2. to possess
   (A) be lawful  (B) lose  (C) have  (D) disobey

3. to exhaust
   (A) leave  (B) use up  (C) put out  (D) do

4. a procedure
   (A) method  (B) protection  (C) example  (D) reward

5. to assume
   (A) collect  (B) deny  (C) attend  (D) suppose

6. reliable
   (A) well-known  (B) related  (C) trustworthy  (D) trusting
7. the stress
   (A) location     (B) tension        (C) rule        (D) time

8. to deprive of
   (A) suggest to  (B) believe        (C) disapprove of  (D) take away from

9. the vicinity
   (A) sight      (B) neighborhood     (C) energy    (D) possibility

10. an objection to
   (A) goal      (B) thing       (C) reason against (D) reason

11. a resource
   (A) supply   (B) reason    (C ) goal        (D) method

12. to hesitate
   (A) wonder   (B) cause     (C) delay     (D) break

13. an objective
   (A) reason against (B) purpose    (C) puzzle   (D) supply

2) Write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the opposite in meaning to the word on the left.

14. a conflict
   (A) agreement     (B) argument      (C) gift       (D) idea

15. to originate
   (A) end      (B) begin     (C) remember   (D) forget

16. external
   (A) outer     (B) inner    (C) upper     (D) lower

17. to penalize
   (A) admire   (B) free      (C) reward   (D) entertain

18. to vary
   (A) keep the same   (B) warm      (C) change   (D) attack

19. a remedy
   (A) need     (B) cure      (C) extra    (D) poison

20. sufficient
   (A) comfortable   (B) organized    (C) not enough (D) unimportant
21. current  
   (A) electrical   B) by hand   (C) not attractive   (D) out-of-date

22. incredible  
   (A) amazing   (B) believable   (C) not natural   (D) asleep

23. to maintain  
   (A) stop   (B) believe   (C) doubt   (D) ignore

24. maximum  
   (A) biggest   (B) most   (C) least   (D) hardest

25. to protest  
   (A) broadcast   (B) hide   (C) notice   (D) approve of

Exercise 242. 1) Write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the *same* in meaning as the word on the left.

1. to transform  
   (A) build   (B) change   (C) make difficult   (D) cross

2. to pursue  
   (A) follow   (B) run from   (C) suggest   (D) create

3. to accompany  
   (A) avoid   (B) go with   (C) invite   (D) visit

4. to propose  
   (A) aim for   (B) ignore   (C) suggest   (D) be proper

5. an emphasis  
   (A) special attention   (B) possibility   (C) lack of importance   (D) answer

6. a surplus  
   (A) subtraction   (B) extra   (C) a lot   (D) answer

7. to detect  
   (A) discover   (B) make   (C) follow   (D) commit a crime

8. a potential  
   (A) favorite   (B) possibility   (C) refusal   (D) desire

9. a conscience  
   (A) awareness   (B) rule   (C) agreement   (D) moral sense
10. to interpret
   (A) notice (B) explain (C) chase (D) enter

11. a variety
   (A) interest (B) health (C) leftover (D) assortment

12. a challenge
   (A) smth. demanding (B) first choice (C) importance (D) change

13. to counsel
   (A) meet (B) elect (C) give advice to (D) attract

2) Write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the opposite in meaning to the word on the left.

14. ultimate
   (A) least (B) greatest (C) oldest (D) unknown

15. establish
   (A) notice (B) recognize (C) hide (D) destroy

16. vague
   (A) clear (B) healthy (C) weak (D) normal

17. peculiar
   (A) serious (B) independent (C) unimportant (D) normal

18. scarce
   (A) helpful (B) common (C) inexpensive (D) clear

19. fertile
   (A) extra (B) main (C) not fruitful (D) most important

20. solitary
   (A) usual (B) incorrect (C) immoral (D) with others

21. principal
   (A) unhappy (B) least important (C) not famous (D) greatest

22. wholesome
   (A) detailed (B) unhealthy (C) not busy (D) forgotten
23. to complicate
   (A) destroy     (B) leave     (C) make simple     (D) disapprove

24. dependent
   (A) indirect     (B) independent   (C) uncommon     (D) simple

25. a preference
   (A) favorite     (B) assortment   (C) dislike     (D) worry

**Exercise 243.** 1) Write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the *same* in meaning as the word on the left.

1. to exaggerate
   (A) leave     (B) overstate     (C) worsen     (D) ignore

2. to aggravate
   (A) get together     (B) worsen     (C) win     (D) expect

3. to demonstrate
   (A) sell     (B) give     (C) harm     (D) show

4. to analyze
   (A) study     (B) use     (C) show     (D) entertain

5. a category
   (A) kindness     (B) horror     (C) type     (D) assortment

6. distinct
   (A) clear     (B) far     (C) helpful     (D) loud

7. to represent
   (A) give     (B) expect     (C) answer     (D) be a symbol for

8. a frustration
   (A) wish     (B) disappointment     (C) decrease     (D) charity

9. to coincide
   (A) pay     (B) overstate     (C) get in the way     (D) happen together

10. to anticipate
    (A) battle     (B) worsen     (C) expect     (D) free

11. the frequency
    (A) power     (B) visit     (C) victory     (D) oftenness
12. to utilize
   (A) study       (B) overstate       (C) make use of       (D) be a symbol for

13. a triumph
   (A) effort       (B) success       (C) battle       (D) loss

2) Write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the opposite in meaning to the word on the left.

14. miserable
   (A) able       (B) comfortable       (C) expensive       (D) small

15. abundant
   (A) found       (B) rare       (C) faraway       (D) unimportant

16. to cease
   (A) lose       (B) leave       (C) continue       (D) find

17. humane
   (A) dead       (B) wild       (C) cruel       (D) alive

18. reluctant
   (A) willing       (B) angry       (C) active       (D) not active

19. considerable
   (A) unkind       (B) comfortable       (C) small       (D) accidental

20. unstable
   (A) steady       (B) outdoors       (C) cruel       (D) pleasant

21. critical
   (A) rare       (B) small       (C) common       (D) approving

22. deliberate
   (A) loud       (B) accidental       (C) hidden       (D) late

23. obnoxious
   (A) pleasant       (B) healthy       (C) strong       (D) pleased

24. intentional
   (A) outward       (B) accidental       (C) unlikely       (D) unclear
25. to linger
   (A) yell          (B) stay          (C) remain quiet       (D) rush away

**Exercise 244. 1)** Write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the *same* in meaning as the word on the left.

1. to inhabit
   (A) enter         (B) live in       (C) get used to     (D) understand

2. to fulfill
   (A) fill up       (B) correct      (C) carry out       (D) carry

3. to influence
   (A) avoid         (B) force        (C) please          (D) affect

4. to transfer
   (A) avoid         (B) move         (C) keep            (D) answer

5. to occur
   (A) delay         (B) surprise     (C) happen          (D) happen at the same time

6. to revise
   (A) give advice   (B) go back      (C) change          (D) awaken

7. aversion
   (A) rhyme         (B) dislike      (C) reason           (D) form

8. to discipline
   (A) train         (B) harm         (C) remove           (D) affect

9. furthermore
   (A) instead of    (B) also         (C) because         (D) but

10. to resort to
    (A) vacation at   (B) sort         (C) wonder about     (D) make use of

11. an attitude
    (A) outlook       (B) height       (C) quarrel          (D) rule

12. to indicate
    (A) win           (B) expect       (C) look for         (D) point of
13. to respond to
   (A) know       (B) answer         (C) believe             (D) desire

2) Write the letter of the choice that is most nearly the opposite in meaning to the word on the left.

14. apparent
   (A) hidden                (B) above    (C) under            (D) unnatural

15. neutral
   (A) relaxed               (B) taking sides (C) old       (D) not enough

16. brutal
   (A) loyal                  (B) kind     (C) unclear           (D) healthy

17. customary
   (A) hidden                 (B) unfriendly (C) well-known      (D) unusual

18. awkward
   (A) graceful             (B) outward        (C) noisy            (D) kind

19. a contrast
   (A) being together       (B) similarity (C) disagreement (D) favorite

20. to vanish
   (A) appear               (B) disappear     (C) build            (D) destroy

21. a dispute
   (A) disappointment       (B) friend          (C) hope             (D) agreement

22. excessive
   (A) leftover             (B) indoors        (C) not enough       (D) late

23. to betray
   (A) leave                (B) give            (C) get stronger     (D) be loyal

24. accustomed to
   (A) attracted to         (B) unaware of   (C) aware of         (D) not in the habit of

25. fragile
   (A) tough                (B) correct         (C) unwrapped        (D) graceful
49. STRUCTURE AND WRITTEN EXPRESSION

Test 1. Choose the correct answer.

1. Arizona __ a very dry climate.
   (A) has            (B) being         (C) having        (D) with

2. One of the least effective ways of storing information is learning __ it.
   (A) how repeat      (B) repeating     (C) to repeat      (D) repeat

3. Strauss finished __ two of his published compositions before his tenth birthday.
   (A) written        (B) write          (C) to write       (D) writing

4. Many modern architects insist on __ materials native to the region that will blend into
   the surrounding landscape.
   (A) use             (B) to use        (C) the use        (D) using

5. Before the Angles and the Saxons __ to England, the Iberians had lived there.
   (A) coming           (B) come         (C) came           (D) did come

6. If water is heated to 212 degrees F. __ as steam.
   (A) it will boil and escape          (B) it is boiling and escaping
   (C) it boil and escape                 (D) it would boil and escape

7. According to some historians, if Napoleon had not invaded Russia, he __ the rest of
   Europe.
   (A) had conquered               (B) would conquer
   (C) would have conquered        (D) conquered

8. Football teams don't play in the Super Bowl championship __ either the National or
   the American Conference.
   (A) unless they win         (B) but they win
   (C) unless they will win     (D) But to have won

9. Less moderate members of Congress are insisting that changes in the social security
   system __ made.
   (A) will        (B) are           (C) being        (D) be

10. It is necessary __ the approaches to a bridge, the road design, and the alignment in
    such a way as to best accommodate the expected traffic flow over and under it.
    (A) plan     (B) to plan       (C) planning    (D) The plan
11. In the stringed instruments, the tones __ by playing a bow across a set of strings that may be made of wire or gut.
   (A) they produce   (B) producing   (C) are produced   (D) that are producing

12. __ Giant Ape Man, our biggest and probably one of our first human ancestors, was about the size of a male gorilla.
   (A) It is believed that  (B) That it is
   (C) That is believed  (D) That believing

13. By the twenty-first century, the computer __ a necessity in every home.
   (A) became  (B) becoming  (C) has become  (D) will have become

14. The giraffe survives in part because it __ the vegetation in the high branches of trees where other animals have not grazed.
   (A) to reach  (B) can reach  (C) reaching  (D) reach

15. Hydrogen peroxide __ as a bleaching agent because it effectively whitens a variety of fibers and surfaces.
   (A) used  (B) is used  (C) is using  (D) that is uses

16. Since the earth's crust is much thicker under the continents, equipment would have to be capable of drilling through 100 000 feet of rock to investigate the mantle __.
   (A) beneath them  (B) beneath their  (C) beneath its  (D) beneath they

17. Charlie Chaplin was a comedian __ was best known for his work in silent movies.
   (A) who  (B) which  (C) whose  (D) What

18. A desert receives less than twenty-five __ of rainfall every year.
   (A) centimeter  (B) a centimeter  (C) centimeters  (D) of centimeters

19. __ at 212 degrees F. and freezes at 32 degrees F.
   (A) waters boils  (B) The water boils  (C) Water boils  (D) Waters boil

20. It is generally believed that an M. (B) A. Degree is good preparation for a career in __.
   (A) a business  (B) business  (C) businesses  (D) one business

21. Fire-resistant materials are used to retard __ of modern aircraft in case of accidents.
   (A) a damage to the passenger cabin  (B) that damages to the passenger cabin
   (C) damage to the passenger cabin  (D) passenger cabin's damages
22. Hybrids have one more __ per plant than the other varieties.
   (A) corns          (B) ear of corn   (C) corn ears   (D) corn's ears

23. __ trees is a custom that many people engage in to celebrate Arbor day.
   (A) The plant      (B) Plant        (C) Planting    (D) To planting

24. __ migrate long distances is well documented.
   (A) That it is birds  (B) That birds   (C) Birds that (D) it is that birds

25. At Woolworth's first five-and-ten-cent store, __ more than a dime.
   (A) neither items cost (B) items not cost
   (C) items non costing (D) no item cost

26. __ fuel that is used today is a chemical form of solar energy.
   (A) Most of     (B) The most   (C) Most       (D) Almost the

27. __ is cheaper for students who maintain a B average because they are a better risk than average or below-average students.
   (A) Automobile's insurance (B) Insurance of automobiles
   (C) Automobile insurance   (D) Insurance automobile

28. The Canterbury Tales, written about 1386, is as alive and __ today as it was nearly 600 years ago.
   (A) appealed (B) appeal   (C) appealing (D) the appeal of

29. Oil paints are __ they have become the most popular painter's colors.
   (A) so versatile and durable that (B) so versatile and durable than
   (C) such versatile and durable as (D) such versatile and durable

30. Although we often use "speed" and "velocity" interchangeably, in a technical sense, "speed" is not always __ "velocity".
   (A) alike  (B) the same as (C) similar  (D) as

Test 2. Choose the correct answer.
1. Although they are smaller, chipmunks are __ most other ground squirrels.
   (A) like to       (B) like as       (C) like       (D) alike

2. After the purchase of the Louisiana Territory, the United States had __ it had previously owned.
   (A) twice more land than (B) two times more land as
   (C) twice as much land as (D) two times much land than

3. In the Great Smoky Mountains, one can see __ 150 different kinds of trees.
4. It has been estimated that __ one hundred thousand men participated in the gold rush of 1898.
   (A) approximate (B) until (C) as many as (D) more

5. __ apples are grown in Washington State.
   (A) Best (B) The most good (C) The best (D) The better

6. It is generally true that the lower the stock market falls, __.
   (A) higher the price of gold rises  (B) the price of gold rises high
   (C) the higher the price of gold rises  (D) rises high the price of gold

7. __ in the cultivation of a forest, trees need more careful planning than any other crop does.
   (A) Because the time and area involved
   (B) For the time and area involving
   (C) Because of the time and area involved
   (D) As a cause of the time and area involved

8. Amniocentesis can be used not only to diagnose fetal disorders __ the sex of the unborn child with 95 percent accuracy.
   (A) but determining (B) but also determining
   (C) but to determine (D) but also to determine

9. Bacterial spores germinate and sprout __ favorable conditions of temperature and food supply.
   (A) when encountering of (B) when they encounter
   (C) when they will encounter (D) when the encounter of

10. Recently, there have been several outbreaks of disease like legionnaire's syndrome, and doctors don't know __ .
    (A) what is the cause (B) the cause is what
    (C) is what the cause (D) what the cause is

11. Not until the Triassic Period __ .
    (A) the first primitive mammals did develop
    (B) did the first primitive mammals develop
    (C) did develop the first primitive mammals
    (D) the first primitive mammals develop

12. Penguins, the post highly specialized of all aquatic birds, may live __ twenty years.
    (A) before (B) since (C) for (D) from

13. __ the Gulf Stream is warmer than the ocean water surrounding it.
14. Of all the cities in Texas, __.
   A) that San Antonio is probably the most picturesque
   B) San Antonio is probably the most picturesque
   C) probably San Antonio the most picturesque
   D) the most picturesque probably that San Antonio

15. Most beekeepers have observed __ at the approach of a thunderstorm.
   A) enraging the bees     (B) that bees become enraging
   C) that bees enraging    (D) become enraged the bees

16. The first transistor was basically a small chip made of germanium onto one surface
   of which two pointed wire contacts __ side by side.
   A) are made       (B) made       (C) were made     (D) making

17. Iron __ for weapons and tools in the Bronze Age following the Stone Age.
   A) is generally used                (B) generally used
   C) was generally used               (D) used generally

18. Groups of tissues, each with its own function, __ in the human body.
   A) it makes up the organs        (B) make up the organs
   C) they make up the organs     (D) makes up the organs

19. Cupid, one of the ancient Roman gods, __.
   A) were a little winged child
   B) representing as a little winged child
   C) was represented as a little winged child
   D) a little winged child

20. In a suspension bridge __ that carry one or more flexible cables firmly attached at
    each end.
   A) there are two towers on it     (B) there are two towers
   C) two towers there are          (D) towers there are two

21. A college bookstore that sells used textbooks stocks __ along with the new ones
    on the shelf under the course title.
   A) its          (B) their     (C) a       (D) them

22. The television programs we allow __ to watch influence their learning.
   A) a children        (B) our children   (C) our child    (D) their childs
23. In a hot, sunny climate man acclimatizes by eating less, drinking more liquids, wearing lighter clothing, and __.  
   (A) skin changes that darken (B) his skin may darken  
   (C) experiencing a darkening of the skin (D) darkens his skin

23. Both historically and __, Ontario is the heartland of Canada. 
   (A) in its geography (B) geographically (C) also its geography (D) geography

25. Waitresses and waiters who serve __ deserve at least a 20 percent tip.  
   (A) in a courteous manner  (B) courteously  
   (C) with courtesy in their manner  (D) courteous

26. The average elevation of the Himalayas is twenty thousand feet, and Mount Everest __ to more than twenty-nine thousand feet at its apex.  
   (A) raises  (B) rises  (C) rises  (D) arises

27. When Jacqueline Kennedy was first lady, she collected many beautiful antiques and __ them among the original pieces in the White House.  
   (A) sat  (B) set  (C) sit  (D) sits

28. The president usually __ unless his press secretary approves it.  
   (A) doesn't do a statement  (B) doesn't make a statement  
   (C) doesn't statement  (D) no statement

29. __ discovery of insulin, it was not possible to treat diabetes.  
   (A) Prior to the  (B) Prior  (C) The prior  (D) To prior

30. Unless protected areas are established, the Bengal tiger, the blue whale, and the California condor face __ of extinction.  
   (A) possible  (B) the possibility  (C) to be possible  (D) possibly

PART V: IDIOMS

Exercise 1. Choose the best answer.

1. If you're up to your ears with homework, you __. 
   (A) don't have much to do  
   (B) have a lot to do  
   (C) can't wait to get started
2. If your teacher has told you it is out of the question for you to turn in your term paper late, you __ .
   (A) must turn in your paper on time  
   (B) have extra time to work on your paper  
   (C) don't have any more questions to ask your teacher

3. If Johannes finally got rid of his old football, he __ .
   (A) is saving it for the future  
   (B) no longer has it  
   (C) loaned it to a friend for a short time

4. If Mai was the one who got the ball rolling on your group science project, she __ .
   (A) put off working on the project  
   (B) rolled a ball around as part of the project  
   (C) started work on the project

5. If you gave your neighbor a hand with her groceries, you __ .
   (A) helped her  
   (B) avoided her  
   (C) shook hands with her

6. Stanley used a bit of wire to fix his car door for the time being. Stanley __ .
   (A) permanently fixed the car door  
   (B) temporarily fixed the car door  
   (C) didn't know how to fix the car door

7. Carl and Monica are keeping their fingers crossed that the weather will be nice on their wedding day. They __ .
   (A) are wishing for nice weather  
   (B) have been told the weather will be nice  
   (C) don't really care about the weather

Exercise 2. Complete the sentences or dialogues with idioms from the list.

1. once in a blue moon       6. do without
2. come down with           7. say that again
3. be on the safe side      8. every other
4. well worth the trouble   9. ins and outs
5. under the weather        10. as a rule

1. Although it's warm today, I think you should take a sweater, just to __ .

2. A: What do you usually do on weekends, Fred?
B: __ I stay at home, but next weekend I'm going to San Francisco with a friend.
3. I forgot my notebook for class but I think I can __ it.

   B: Well, I think I'm __ the flu.

5. I don't have physics every day. I have it __ day.
6. Reynaldo is an excellent tour guide because he knows all __ of travelling.
7. Since Alberto does not like the ballet we only go __.

8. A: The weather is absolutely perfect today.
   B: You can __!

9. I'm sorry I won't be able to go to the art exhibit with you tonight, I'm feeling __.
10. A: Did you have a hard time finding grandmother's birthday present?
    B: Yes, but when I saw her expression when she opened it, I knew it was __.

Exercise 3. Complete the sentences or dialogues with idioms from the list.

1. as a rule  6. come up with
2. get in touch with  7. a fish out of water
3. come up with  8. at all
4. Think nothing of it  9. as a matter of fact
5. get rid of  10. few and far between

1. A: Thank you so much for helping me get my car started.
   B: __. It was no problem at all.

2. A: Do you get pay raises where you work?
   B: Yes, but they are __.

3. Michael felt like __ because he was the only man in a room full of women.

4. A: I've got a great idea for our class reunion.
   B: I knew you'd __ something.

5. A: Is this story boring you?
   B: Not __. I find it fascinating.

6. __, Carlos is very punctual, but he was late tonight.
7. A: You're probably too tired to play another game of racquetball, right?
   B: I'm not that tired, really. __, I'd enjoy another game.

8. How did you __ such a strange idea?

9. A: That old paint that you have stored in your garage is a fire hazard.
   B: You're right. I should __ it.

10. A: Has Fred __ you lately?
    B: No, he hasn't. I don't think he has my new telephone number.

**Exercise 4.** Complete the sentences or dialogues with idioms from the list.

1. right away                     6. make a point of
2. give a hand with               7. take it easy
3. out of the question            8. for the time being
4. make up one's mind             9. in the long run
5. few and far between            10. for good

1. There are so many interesting dishes on the menu that it's hard for me to __ which one I want.

2. A: I'm nervous about my interview.
   B: __. You'll make a better impression if you're relaxed.

3. A: Why do we need to get gas now? We have quite a bit left.
   B: This highway goes through some empty country, and gas stations are __.

4. A: Are you moving to Baltimore __?
   B: No, just __. I'll be back here in a month or two.

5. Can you __ me __ this luggage? It's too heavy for me to carry myself.

6. The company may lose some money now, but __, this is a good investment.

7. Write down your ideas __. If you wait to write them down, you may forget them.

8. A: You did a fine job on this research paper, especially on the bibliography.
   B: Thanks. I __ getting the bibliography exactly right.

9. A: What did Professor Spencer say when you asked him if the final exam could be postponed?
   B: He said that it was __ because there's no time to reschedule the test.
Exercise 5. Complete the sentences or dialogues with idioms from the list. Change the verb to the correct tense when necessary.

1. watch out  
2. look after  
3. put off  
4. count on  
5. run into  
6. pick out  
7. keep on  
8. try out  
9. look into  
10. talk over

1. I __ Caroline in the coffee shop.

2. __ for snakes!

3. A: Who __ that tie for you?  
   B: No one. I chose it myself.

4. A: What are you going to do about your tropical fish while you're out of town?  
   B: I've asked my sister to __ them for me.

5. A: Should we stop and spend the night at this motel?  
   B: No, let's __ driving for a few more miles.

6. The police are __ the crime.

7. The couple had to __ the wedding because the bride was sick.

8. I wish I'd __ this calculator before I bought it. It doesn't seem to be working.

9. I'm not sure if this is a suitable topic for a research paper. I need to __ it __ with my teacher before I start writing.

10. Can you __ the students?

Exercise 6. Complete the sentences or dialogues with idioms from the list. Change the verb to the correct tense when necessary.

1. care for  
2. find out  
3. hold up  
4. bring up  
5. drop our of  
6. count on  
7. look after  
8. call on  
9. figure out  
10. check out

1. They __ their children to be honest.
2. I can __ my car. It's very dependable and never breaks down.
3. A: Did you rent this videotape?
   B: No, I __ it __ the library.

4. That saleswoman __ her clients at least once a month because she thinks personal contact is important.

5. Who __ your cat while you were out of town?

6. It took me hours to __ how to record programs on my VCR.

7. Ben had to __ the university because of financial problems.

8. A: How did you __ where Warren lives?
   B: I just looked up his address in the phone book.

9. Albert __ his grandfather.

10. A: What __ your flight?
    B: There was a big snowstorm in Denver that delayed a lot of flights.

**Exercise 7.** Complete the sentences or dialogues with idioms from the list. Change the verb to the correct tense when necessary.

1. Marcia's sister __ her baby while Marcia is at work.
2. I asked my teacher to __ the mistakes that I made in my essay so that I could correct them.
3. I __ my old friend Leslie downtown yesterday. I hadn't seen her for months.
4. If you're on a crowded bus or subway car, you must __ for pickpockets.
5. I'll never be able to __ all these books on Professor Grey's reading list.
6. The wind is starting to blow. You'd better __ to your hat.
7. Lucy doesn't __ sweets. Why don't you get her a basket of fruit?
8. A: Do you happen to have a red notebook and an umbrella here?
B: No, but why don't you give me your phone number in case someone __them __?

9. A: Are you coming to my party tomorrow?
   B: Yes, you can __ me.

10. Roberto, could you help me, please? I can't __ how to put my little sister's new bicycle together.

**Exercise 8.** Choose the best meaning.

1. Steve asked for more than he could eat. His eyes **were bigger than his stomach**
   (A) Steve thought he could eat a lot.
   (B) Steve did not think he could eat much.

2. Eric became so upset that he **lost control of himself**.
   (A) Eric was rational.
   (B) Eric was irrational.

3. Stan consumes too many alcoholic beverages. He **drinks like a fish**.
   (A) Stan spends a lot of time in bars.
   (B) Stan dislikes bars.

4. Daniel eats more than anybody else I know. He **eats like a horse**.
   (A) Daniel does not spend a lot of money on food.
   (B) Daniel spends a lot of money on food.

5. Polly did too many things and got overtired. She **burned herself out**.
   (A) Polly works hard.
   (B) Polly does not like to work.

6. Ken talked and talked, but he did not change Gene's mind. He **talked until he was blue in the face**.
   (A) Ken did not convince Gene.
   (B) Gene agreed with ken.

7. Helen ate too much. She **made a pig out of herself**.
   (A) It was enjoyable to watch Helen eat.
   (B) It was not enjoyable to watch Helen eat.

8. Brian is reading a newspaper under a tree in the park. Brian is **taking it easy**.
   (A) Brian is relaxing.
   (B) Brian is hard at work.
9. I gather from your remark that you are angry.
   (A) hear
   (B) understand from
   (C) ignore

10. To tell you the truth, we're starving.
    (A) to be honest
    (B) to explain why
    (C) in other words

11. Oh, come on, Michael, we know you're over thirty!
    (A) stop saying something that isn't true
    (B) hurry
    (C) come with us

12. She didn't want to go to the party as she made up a good excuse.
    (A) asked for
    (B) wrote
    (C) invented

13. During the press conference, the President touched on the unemployment problem.
    (A) discussed fully
    (B) discussed briefly
    (C) avoided

14. He wanted to buy a Cadillac but his son talked him into buying a Porsche.
    (A) convinced
    (B) asked
    (C) told

15. He made a deal with his client.
    (A) discussed it with
    (B) agreed to do business with
    (C) produced something with

16. After a few minutes of social talk, we got down to business.
    (A) sat down
    (B) talked about our jobs
    (C) began to talk seriously
17. It was impossible for him to make a living by acting.
   (A) support himself financially by
   (B) live without
   (C) have an interesting life by

18. As a salesman, he had to deal with the public.
   (A) have contact with
   (B) play cards with
   (C) convince

19. When I was cleaning out my desk drawer, I came across this old picture.
   (A) looked for
   (B) found
   (C) ripped

20. Everything in this kitchen is up to date.
   (A) is old
   (B) is used
   (C) is modem

Exercise 9. Choose the best meaning.

1. If you get rid of these doors, you will have much more room.
   (A) open
   (B) remove
   (C) close

2. The robbers broke in.
   (A) needed money
   (B) got hurt
   (C) forced their way in

3. He put the blame on Perry.
   (A) forgave
   (B) accused
   (C) attacked

4. The young salesman came up with a money-saving idea.
   (A) bought
   (B) exchanged
   (C) found
5. Everyone was surprised when the president showed up in blue jeans.
   (A) bought  
   (B) displayed  
   (C) appeared wearing

6. He quit his job because he couldn't cope with all the pressure.
   (A) overcome  
   (B) avoid  
   (C) enjoy

7. We're fed up with the weather here.
   (A) enjoying  
   (B) tired of  
   (C) pleased with

8. It's better not to talk to him. He got out of bed on the wrong side this morning.
   (A) was in a bad mood when he went to sleep  
   (B) hurt himself when he got up  
   (C) has been in a bad mood since he got up

9. I don't feel like going out in the rain. Let's stay home.
   (A) want to  
   (B) feel well enough to  
   (C) enjoy

10. If you don't cut out smoking three packs of cigarettes a day, you will die before you are fifty.
    (A) think about  
    (B) stop  
    (C) limit yourself to

11. The cleaning lady objected to washing windows.
    (A) avoided  
    (B) liked  
    (C) expressed a negative attitude about

12. If you want to discuss the matter, you must calm down first.
    (A) become quiet, more relaxed  
    (B) make an appointment  
    (C) explain your position
13. The bus **passes by** her house every fifteen minutes.
   (A) goes near
   (B) goes past
   (C) stops at

14. We should **fill up** the tank before we reach the highway.
   (A) make completely full
   (B) fix
   (C) put a little gas in

15. **Take it easy**, dinner will be ready in a few minutes.
   (A) hurry
   (B) relax, be calm
   (C) come here

16. It was her first trip to Rome so she got a tour guide **to show her around**.
   (A) take on a tour
   (B) translate for
   (C) introduce to people

17. Speaking to reporters **is against** the president's wishes.
   (A) is contrary to
   (B) is in agreement
   (C) goes with

18. Her father isn't **looking forward** to his retirement.
   (A) thinking about with pleasure
   (B) planning
   (C) concerned about

19. We're **leaving for** Las Vegas tomorrow.
   (A) travelling to
   (B) going away from
   (C) immigrating to

**Exercise 10.** Choose the best meaning.

1. **Break a leg!**
   (A) To hell with you!
   (B) Good luck!

   "**Break a leg!**" shouted the stage manager to the young actresses.  
   *Let's all go do our best. Break a leg!*
2. **Blow on it!**
   (A) Cool it! Take it easy!
   (B) Do it! Act more aggressively!
   *It's all right, Tom. Blow on it!*
   *Hey, man. Relax. Blow on it!*

3. **Make it snappy!**
   (A) Hurry up! Make it fast!
   (B) Do you best!
   *We are late, honey. Make it snappy!*
   *Make it snappy, Fred. They won't wait for us.*

4. **Keep your pants (or your shirt) on!**
   (A) Mind your own business!
   (B) Wait a minute!
   *I'll be right with you. Keep your shirt on!*
   *Keep your pants on! You are next.*

5. **Drop it!**
   (A) Forget it!
   (B) Stop acting like this!
   *Never mind! Just drop it!*
   *Drop it! I should never have brought it up.*

6. **No sweat!**
   (A) It's too bad!
   (B) No problem!
   *It's no big deal. No sweat!*
   *No sweat! Don't worry about it.*

7. **Make a lap!**
   (A) Sit down!
   (B) Get out of the way!
   *Hey, make a lap and relax!*
   *Pull up a chair and make a lap!*

8. **Come off it!**
   (A) give up your point of view; it's incorrect!
   (B) Stop doing things like this!
   *Come off it! You're deadly wrong, and you know you are!*
   *You are arguing from a foolish position. Come off it!*
9. Dig up!
   (A) Stand up and go away!
   (B) Listen! Pay attention!
   *Stop talking and dig up!*
   *Dig up, buddy! This is important.*

10. You bet your boots!
   (A) That's your mistake!
   (B) You can be absolutely certain!
   *You bet your boots I'm mad!*
   *Am I happy? You bet your boots!*

11. Hold it!
   (A) Remember it!
   (B) Stop right there!
   *Hold it! Stop!*
   *That's enough! Hold it!*

12. That's the way to go! or Way to go!
   (A) Nicely done!
   (B) Go away! Get lost!
   *That's the -way to go! You did it, pal!*
   *Way to go, Bob! Everything's been fine!*

13. What's the good word?
   (A) It can't be that bad! Is there any solution?
   (B) Hello, how are you?
   *Morning, Lane! What's the good word?*
   *Long time no see, boys! What's the good-word?*

14. My foot!
   (A) I can't wait! Hurry up!
   (B) I do not believe it!
   *You are the best in the team, my foot!*
   *She is going to marry you? My foot!*

15. That's the ticket!
   (A) That's exactly what is needed!
   (B) That's the heart of the problem!
   *Good! That's the ticket! Now you don't have to worry.*
   *That's the ticket! Perfect! Go ahead!*
16. **Nothing to it!**
   (A) It's so easy!
   (B) Nothing doing! No way to settle a matter!

   *Look, anybody can do it! Nothing to it!*
   *Operating fax machine is easy. nothing to it!*

17. **That does it!**
   (A) Well done, that's the solution!
   (B) That's the end! That is too much!

   *Okay! That does it! I can't take any more. Out you go!*
   *Stop it! Hat does it! I'm leaving.*

18. **Bully for you!**
   (A) Shame on you!
   (B) Very good for you!

   *You managed it, somehow! Bully on you!*
   *You're the winner! Bully for you!*

19. **Don't sweat it!**
   (A) Say it as it is, don't make things look better than they are.
   (B) Don't worry about it!

   *No problem! Don’t sweat it!*
   *Don't sweat it! We'll see to the problem.*

20. **Nuts to you!**
   (A) Stop it! Go away!
   (B) That's great of you!

   *Oh, nuts to you! You are just plain rude!*
   *Nuts to you! I will not give you the thing.*

**Exercise 11.** Choose the best meaning.

1. **legal-eagle**
   (A) a policeman
   (B) a lawyer
   (C) a pilot

   *I've got a legal-eagle who can get me out of this scrape.*
   *She keeps a whole bunch of legal-eagle.*
2. super-duper
   (A) excellent
   (B) stupid
   (C) the worst

   Where is this super-duper car of yours?
   That's just super-duper. Couldn't have asked for better.

3. fender-bender
   (A) a minor accident
   (B) a very strong man
   (C) a lazy person

   There are a couple offender-benders on the expressway this morning, so be careful.
   A minor fender-bender blocked traffic for a while.

4. pie-in-the-sky
   (A) a special "Heavenly reward"
   (B) something non-existent
   (C) absolute nonsense

   Don't hold out for pie-in-the-sky. Get realistic.
   If he didn't hope for some heavenly pie-in-the-sky, he would probably be a real crook.

5. big league (usually plural)
   (A) the government
   (B) the top of the criminal world
   (C) any situation where competition is keen

   In the big leagues of business you've got to know what you are worth.
   You're in the big leagues now - no more fooling around.

6. local yokel
   (A) the nearest bar
   (B) a police station
   (C) a local resident of the rural place

   One of the local yokels helped me change the tire.
   The local yokels all listen to the same radio station.

7. to wheel and deal
   (A) to treat someone badly
   (B) to negotiate aggressively
   (C) to sell second-hand cars

   To settle the matter you must wheel and deal.
   If you can't wheel and deal, you can't run for the elective office.
8. ptomaine-domain
   (A) any dining facility, a cafeteria
   (B) a hospital for mental clients
   (C) a village
   *Time to go over to the ptomaine-domain.*
   *I can't stand food at the ptomaine-domain.*

9. boob-tube
   (A) subway
   (B) a television set
   (C) an underground passage
   *You spend too much time in front of the boob-tube.*
   *What's on the boob-tube tonight?*

10. to party-hearty
    (A) to love someone passionately
    (B) to take one's leave
    (C) to have a great time, to celebrate
    *Let's get some stuff and party-hearty.*
    *The whole class decided to celebrate and party-hearty.*

11. donkey's years
    (A) childhood
    (B) a long time
    (C) years spent in the army
    *I haven't seen you in donkey's years...*
    *It's been donkey's years since we talked.*

12. hot potato
    (A) a difficult problem
    (B) a thing difficult to get
    (C) a very attractive and energetic woman or girl
    *I sure don't want to have to deal with that hot potato.*
    *This task is a hot potato. Ignore it for a while.*

13. monkey business
    (A) useless efforts
    (B) silliness; dishonest tricks
    (C) an unsuccessful undertaking or enterprise
    *That's enough monkey business. Now, settle down.*
    *Stop the monkey business. This is serious!*
14. white hat
   (A) a bureaucrat
   (B) a very important person
   (C) a good guy, a hero

He seems like a white hat, but he is a worm. The white hats don't always win, you know.

15. baby-kisser
   (A) a hypocritical person
   (B) a parent
   (C) a politician

Once those baby-kissers get in the office, they spend, spend, spend...
There were lots of promises at the town square today when four baby-kissers tried to rally interest in the upcoming election.

16. mad money
   (A) money to be spent in frivolous fashion
   (B) a very large sum of money
   (C) easily gotten money

I got $100 in mad money for my birthday.
This is my mad money, and I'll do with it as I please.

17. big drink
   (A) a drunkard
   (B) an ocean
   (C) a party of male students

We flew over the big drink in an hour or two. When you are over the big drink you really get to feel how tiny we humans are.

18. white elephant
   (A) a boss
   (B) a prominent politician
   (C) a useless or unwanted object

Take all those white elephants to the flea market. How can I get rid of this white elephant.

Exercise 12. Choose the best meaning.

1. To be in fine feather.
   (A) To look elegant.
   (B) To look fresh and healthy.
   (C) To be rich.
2. As cool as a cucumber.
   (A) To be very reserved towards others.
   (B) To be very strong.
   (C) To be very calm in any situation.

3. You can't judge a book by its cover.
   (A) You can't judge someone by his or her appearance.
   (B) You can't judge someone objectively if you know him or her.
   (C) It's difficult to say if the book is nice or not.

4. Bite the bullet.
   (A) Eat something hard.
   (B) Suffer bravely something very unpleasant.
   (C) Stop something before it does you any harm.

5. To be in the soup.
   (A) To be in trouble.
   (B) To be in bad company.
   (C) To be in bad health.

6. To be on pins and needles.
   (A) Something that is very painful to you.
   (B) To be very nervous.
   (C) To feel very light and happy.

7. To be long in the tooth.
   (A) To be very hungry.
   (B) To have a long tooth.
   (C) To be too old.

8. To spill the beans.
   (A) To tell a secret too soon.
   (B) To tell a lie to somebody.
   (C) To make a mistake.

9. In a nutshell.
   (A) In a small room.
   (B) In a protective place.
   (C) In a few words.
10. foot-in-mouth disease
   (A) tendency to say the wrong thing at the wrong time
   (B) inclination to boast incessantly
   (C) dental problems

I suffer a lot from foot-in-mouth disease.
Well, Ralph has foot-in-mouth disease again.

11. to have egg on one's face
   (A) to be extremely shy
   (B) to be embarrassed by something one has done
   (C) to get drunk heavily

She's really got egg on her face. I was completely wrong, and now I have egg on my face.

12. headache department
   (A) a hospital
   (B) a person who habitually causes problems
   (C) the central government

Here's another letter from the headache department.
Mrs. Wilson is my least favorite headache department.

13. nutty as a fruitcake
   (A) very silly or stupid
   (B) something nonexistent
   (C) excellent in taste

The whole idea is as nutty as a fruitcake. Tom is as nutty as a fruitcake.
They will put him in a nuttery someday.

14. cruising for a bruising
   (A) working very hard but with little result
   (B) asking for trouble
   (C) to work as a sales agent

Who's cruising for a bruising?
You are cruising for a bruising, you know that?

15. to talk turkey
   (A) to speak carelessly
   (B) to tell lies
   (C) to talk serious business

We've got to sit down and talk turkey.
It's time to talk turkey and quit messing around.
16. to have kittens  
   (A) to become enraged and/or greatly surprised  
   (B) to live a pleasant life  
   (C) to have minor problems  
   *When I heard the news, I had kittens.*  
   *I almost had kittens, I was so mad.*  

17. dog and pony show  
   (A) something very childish  
   (B) a beauty contest  
   (C) a demonstration, a speech, or other presentation that is presented often  
   *Wally was there with his dog and pony show about water safety.*  
   *I've seen that dog and pony show so many times; it's like I know all the words.*  

18. to put the bite on someone  
   (A) to try to get money out of someone  
   (B) to kill or injure someone  
   (C) to get angry with someone  
   *You're already putting the bite on me for a few bucks. Go away.*  
   *Don't put the bite on me. I've no money at all.*  

19. to play ball with someone  
   (A) to treat someone not seriously  
   (B) to cooperate with someone  
   (C) to try to deceive someone  
   *Are you going to play ball, or do I have report you to the boss? You will be better off if you will play ball with me.*  

**Exercise 13.** Can you complete each sentence in the list with the appropriate phrase from the second?  

1. The telephone operator put through  
   A. lack of hard works  
2. I have put by  
   B. by their younger brothers and sisters  
3. She was dreadfully put out  
   C. his shoulder, playing Rugby  
4. If it rains we shall have to put off  
   D. enough money for a winter holiday  
5. How can you put up with  
   E. your address before I forget it  
6. George has put out  
   F. the barbecue in the garden tonight  
7. I must put down  
   G. the noise and fumes of town life  
8. We would be happy to put you up  
   H. I shall stop smoking  
9. We put his failure down to  
   I. by his unkind remarks  
10. If cigarettes are put up  
    J. if you would like to stay the night  
11. Older children are often put upon  
    K. a warm jumper and heavy coat
12. When he began to shiver he decided to put on the call from London.

Exercise 14. Here are some idiomatic expressions which can make everyday English puzzling to foreigners. Each has one word missing. Choose from the three given below to complete the sentence.

1. He is like a bear with a sore __.
   (A) nose  (B) head  (C) tooth

2. When he began to smile I knew he was pulling my __.
   (A) arm  (B) leg  (C) ear

3. I am so hungry after my walk I could eat a __.
   (A) elephant  (B) house  (C) horse

4. He had to __ up his Russian before he visited Moscow.
   (A) sweep  (B) wash  (C) brush

5. Last night I was so tired I slept like a __.
   (A) dog  (B) log  (C) table

6. She has a __ in her bonnet about young people.
   (A) ribbon  (B) feather  (C) bee

7. He is a __ of all trades.
   (A) jack  (B) workman  (C) artist

8. The horror film on late-night television made my flesh __.
   (A) jump  (B) crawl  (C) creep

9. His name was on the __ of my tongue.
   (A) edge  (B) tip  (C) top

10. I am sick and __ of hearing the subject.
    (A) tired  (B) angry  (C) sorry

11. He always calls a spade a __.
    (A) fork  (B) hoe  (C) spade

12. He always keeps his __ in an emergency.
    (A) head  (B) feet  (C) shirt
Exercise 15. Choose the best meaning.

1. I've got a frog in my throat.
   (A) I keep having to clear my throat.
   (B) I've got a sore throat.
   (C) Something I've eaten is stuck in my throat.

2. Mary's got butterflies in her stomach.
   (A) She's feeling nervous.
   (B) She's got indigestion.
   (C) She feels sick.

3. His vase is rather a white elephant.
   (A) It's old and very valuable.
   (B) Even though it was probably quite expensive, it's useless.
   (C) It's big and simple to design.

3. He chickened out of climbing the tree.
   (A) He refused to climb the tree.
   (B) He apologized for not being able to climb the tree.
   (C) He decided not to climb the tree after all, because he was afraid to.

4. David drives at a snail's pace.
   (A) David drives very carefully.
   (B) David drives very slowly.
   (C) David drives in the middle of the road.

6. There's something fishy about him.
   (A) He smells.
   (B) He likes swimming.
   (C) There's something about him that I don't entirely trust.

7. You look sheepish!
   (A) You look terrified.
   (B) You look ashamed of yourself.
   (C) You look warm.

8. The little girl shed a few crocodile tears.
   (A) She shed very big tears.
   (B) Her tears were not real tears of sorrow.
   (C) She was crying because she was angry.
9. I haven't been to the cinema **for donkey's years**.
   (A) I haven't been to the cinema for a few years.
   (B) I haven' been to the cinema for many years.
   (C) I haven't been to the cinema for ages.

10. Jane thinks she's **the cat's whiskers**.
    (A) Jane's too self-important.
    (B) Jane's shy.
    (C) Jane's mad.
Answer Keys

**Ex.1**
1. 10;  2. 7;  3. 8;  4. 12;  5. 1;  6. 5;  7. 9;  8. 11;  9. 2;  10. 6;  11. 3;  12. 4

**Ex.2**
1. 5;  2. 10;  3. 7;  4. 12;  5. 9;  6. 4;  7. 8;  8. 6;  9. 11;  10. 1;  11. 2;  12. 3

**Ex.5**

**Ex.6**
2. decisions  4. ages

**Ex.7**
1. fewer  2. much  3. few  4. A great number of  5. fewer  6. —  7. The number of
8. this  9. less  10. fewer  11. much  12. number  13. amount

**Ex.8**
1. advice  6. a job  11. bad luck
2. very good weather  7. doesn't  12. doesn't
3. trouble  8. furniture  13. the damage was
4. a (= a newspaper)  9. complete chaos  14. is
5. some  10. some

**Ex.9**
1. Many  2. little  3. much  4. few  5. number  6. little  7. amounts  8. many
9. number  10. little  11. Much

**Ex.10**
1. cats  2. butter  3. electricity  4. population  5. furniture  6. honesty  7. justice
8. parts of sugar  9. artists  10. milk

**Ex.11**
1. F, cheap accommodation  10. F, a less unpleasant experience
2. T  11. F, happiness
3. F, the traffic is  12. F, is expensive
4. F, bad behavior  13. T
5. Т  14. F, noise
6. F, hair  15. T
7. F, the furniture takes  16. F, very interesting news / some
8. F, some advice  9. Т
9. Т  interesting news
Ex. 12
1. a 2. a 3. a 4. a 5. an 6. a 7. an 8. a

Ex. 13
1. a 2. an 3. an 4. a 5. an 6. a 7. an 8. a 9. a 10. an

Ex. 14
1. an 2. a 3. the 4. 5. a 6. the 7. the 8. the 9. 10. a 11. the

Ex. 15
1. the 2. the 3. 4. the 5. the 6. 7. the 8. the 9. 10. the 11. the 12. the 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. the 19. 20. the 21. the 22. the 23. the 24. 25. the 26. the 27. the 28. 29. the 30. 31. the 32. 33. 34. the 35. the 36. the

Ex. 16
1. 2. 3. 4. the 5. 6. the 7. 8. the 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. the 16. the 17. the 18. the 19. 20. the 21. the 22. 23. 24. the

Ex. 17

Ex. 18

Ex. 19
1. -, the 2. an 3. the, the 4. - 5. the 6. -, the 7. the, -, the 8. - , -

Ex. 20
1. a 2. an 3. 4. - 5. some/- 6. 7. a 8. 9. some 10. -, a 11. a, some 12. some 13. a, - 14. some 15. - 16. a

Ex. 21
1. an 2. the 3. a, the 4. the 5. a, the 6. the, the 7. a 8. the 9. a, - 10. The 11. a, the 12. the 13. a, a 14. the

Ex. 22
1. the 2. The, the 3. the 4. - , the 5. -, the 6. a 7. the 8. a, the 9. a, the 10. the, a 11. a, the, the 12. - 13. the, the 14. the, the, a 15. - 16. the 17. the
Ex 23
1. Apples
2. the apples
3. Women, men
4. coffee, tea
5. The cheese
6. Most people, marriage, family life
7. the marriage
8. the life
9. Life, electricity
10. Skiing, swimming
11. The Second World War
12. the people
13. art, architecture
14. All the books
15. The beds
16. crime, unemployment
17. violence

Ex.24
1. the United States
2. T
3. the south ... the north
4. the Mediterranean
5. T
6. the Middle East
7. the Swiss Alps
8. T
9. the longest
10. The United Kingdom
11. a university
12. much homework
13. T
14. information
15. an igloo
16-Everest
17.T
18. a great shock
19.T
20.good books

Ex.25
1. T
2. F, a good grade
3. F, make decisions
4. T
5. F, an electric typewriter
6. F, happiness
7. T
8. F, a pair
9. F, wine
10. T
11. F, Doctors
12. T
13. F, frankness
14. T
15. F, the boys

Ex.26
1. another
2. other
3. other
4. another
5. another
6. other
7. other
8. another
9. another
10. other
11. the other
12. another
13. others, other

Ex.27
1. play
2. understands
3. ends
4. goes
5. needs
6. is wearing
7. looks
8. begins
9. make
10. are making

Ex.28
1. smells
2. goes
3. is washing
4. goes
5. phones
6. are going
7. believe
8. remember

Ex.29
1. was reading
2. called
3. was watching
4. arrived
5. was listening
6. bought
7. opened
8. was going
**Ex.30**
1. F, smells  
2. T  
3. F, didn't call  
4. F, I always taste  
5. F, Is ... improving?  
6. F, I... agree  
7. T  
8. F  
9. F, you believed  
10. F, was looking forward  
11. T  
12. F, do you keep

**Ex.31**
1. felt, had eaten  
2. had examined, had  
3. called, had gone  
4. finished, had come  
5. threw, had read  
6. had spent, asked  
7. gave, had corrected  
8. rose, had started

**Ex.32**
1. has been studying  
2. had left  
3. has been  
4. had prepared  
5. have known  
6. had been working  
7. has made  
8. has been writing

**Ex.33**
1. had bought  
2. had forgotten  
3. will have driven  
4. had won  
5. have measured  
6. had learned  
7. will have spent  
8. has taken  
9. will have built  
10. has inspired

**Ex.34**
1. haven't had  
2. didn't go  
3. is wearing  
4. has grown  
5. haven't decided  
6. is being  
7. wasn't reading  
8. didn't have  
9. is beginning  
10. found  
11. wasn't  
12. you've been  
13. I've been doing  
14. did she go  
15. I've been playing  
16. do you come  
17. since I saw her  
18. for 20 years

**Ex. 35**
1. will have finished  
2. arrives  
3. will be living  
4. will leave  
5. will have studied / will have been studying  
6. will buy / is going to buy  
7. will come  
8. will have been playing / will have played
Ex. 36
1. buys  2. was looking  3. broke  4. was thinking  5. thought  6. bought
7. are / are being  8. have seen  9. will you be staying  10. have arrived

Ex. 37
1. has been working  2. wear  3. cause  4. teach  5. is sitting
6. are trying  7. has been  8. have been sitting  9. get  10. do

Ex. 38
1. F, was  5. F, went to lunch  9. F, has seen
2. T  6. T  10. F, he has studied
3. F, was a student  7. F, they recognized
4. T  8. T

Ex. 39 TEST
26. A  27. B

Ex. 40 TEST

Ex. 41
1. complains  2. have  3. is  4. buys  5. dislike  6. remembers  7. stop  8. ends
9. pass  10. is

Ex. 42
1. has  2. were  3. is  4. was  5. have  6. is  7. is  8. is

Ex. 43
1. are  2. have  3. was  4. has  5. is  6. are  7. is  8. is  9. were  10. are

Ex. 44
1. comes  2. want  3. has  4. requires  5. know
6. costs  7. have  8. Tries  9. was/is  10. wants, is

Ex. 45
1. is  2. was  3. are  4. was  5. moves  6. are  7. are  8. was
9. makes  10. are  11. is  12. varies  13. are  14. was  15. goes

Ex. 46
1. are  2. is  3. are  4. is  5. is  6. is  7. are
8. is  9. are  10. is  11. is  12. is  13. is  14. is
Ex.47
1. are 2. are 3. is 4. is 5. are 6. are 7. are 8. is 9. are 10. are

Ex.48
1. are 2. is 3. are 4. are 5. are 6. are 7. are 8. are 9. is 10. are 11. are 12. are

Ex.49
1. is 2. is 3. are 4. are 5. are 6. is 7. is 8. is 9. are 10. is 11. is 12. are 13. is 14. is 15. are 16. is 17. are 18. is 19. are 20. are

Ex.50
1. don't 2. was 3. wasn't 4. want 5. isn't 6. does 7. have 8. aren't 9. is

Ex.51

Ex.52
1. I 2. me 3. us 4. he 5. We 6. her, me 7. her 8. He 9. We 10. him

Ex.53

Ex.54
1. T 2. me 3. them 4. T 5. me 6. her 7. T 8. T

Ex.55

Ex.56

Ex.57
1. himself 2. yourself 3. herself 4. ourselves 5. themselves 6. myself 7. itself 8. themselves

168
Ex. 58
10. F. washed thoroughly  11. T

Ex. 59
7. whomever  8. who  9. Whoever  10. whom

Ex. 60

Ex. 61
1. F, they can crack  6. T  10. T
2. T  7. F, but they can  11. F, on the back of its leg
3. F, prevent it  8. T
decrease
4. T  9. F, because they can
5. F, gives it stability

Ex. 62
1. My mother is always  6. Computers are always
2. their homework  7. and they are all beautiful
3. his / her own pencil  8. around here is June 21.
4. for its  9. but didn't enjoy it
5. their systems  10. won her only Academy Award

Ex. 63
1. its  2. its  3. her  4. its  5. their  6. their  7. its  8. she  9. its  10. its
11. his

Ex. 64
1. to arrange  2. to wait/waiting  3. having  4. writing  5. being  6. to lie  7. close
8. to make  9. skating

Ex. 65
1. being  6. to live/ living
2. to come  7. driving/ to drive
3. travelling  8. to get/getting
4. cooking / to cook ...  9. listening
washing/ to wash  10. to come
5. to tell / telling  11. to learn

Ex. 66
1. smoking/ smoke  2. smoke  3. to meet  4. to go  5. eating  6. cry  7. to study
8. to go
Ex. 67
1. to travel                                  7. to go
2. winning                                8. to learn to drive
3. to arrive                                9. swimming / to swim
4. to have                                  10. to work, being, doing
5. ringing                                  11. Eating, drinking, smoking
6. to learn/learning                     12. working

Ex. 68
1. playing  2. to go  3. to learn  4. Fishing  5. taking  6. to be  7. to play
8. collecting/to collect  9. listening  10. Parachuting  11. water skiing

Ex. 69
8. his  9. Lucy's  10. her

Ex. 70
1. needs painting / to be painted  3. need polishing  5. need tightening
2. needs cutting  4. needs watering  6. need taking up

Ex. 71
1. to fix; fixing / to be fixed  7. to be picked
2. cleaning / to be cleaned; to clean  8. to be washed
3. changing / to be changed  9. fixing / to be fixed
4. ironing / to be ironed  10. cleaning / to be cleaned
5. repairing / to be repaired  11. painting / to be painted
6. to take; straightening / to be
straightened  12. repairing / to be repaired
13. mending / to be mended

Ex. 72

Ex. 73
1. How old are you?  6. Are you working now?
2. Do you live locally?  7. Who do you work for?
3. What is your address? / Where do you live?  8. How long have you been working there? / have you worked
4. When did you leave school?  9. Do you enjoy your present job?
5. Which school did you go to?  10. Why do you want to leave?
Ex. 74
1. Does he know where it comes from? 17. Did you plan to buy a new car?
2. Did you hear from him yesterday? 18. Where did Max read it?
3. Where did he come from? 19. Does Max read the Daily news very often?
4. When did you see her? 20. What train did Mr. Smith take from Dorking?
5. How often do the trains stop at this station? 21. Why does she look so happy?
6. Where did you go for your holiday? 22. Do you have any questions to ask me?
7. How much does it cost? 23. Who lent it to his sister?
8. What did you have for breakfast? 24. How often do they meet?
9. Where did they find him? 25. Why did we run?
10. Did he tell you this story again? 26. At what time does this shop close?
11. Would you like some milk? 27. Which of them did he choose?
12. Does she do her room herself? 28. What does she say?
13. Where did he put it? 29. At what time did they get home?
14. Where does she put it? 30. Is this all for today?
15. What does he like best?  
16. How often did the clock strike?

Ex. 75
2. F, Oh, is he? 7. F, Oh, didn't it? 11.F, Oh, do you?
3. F, Oh, are you? 8. T 12.T
4. F, Oh, did you? 9. F, Oh, did everyone have?
5. T

Ex. 76
1. Please, tell me where you live. 10. What we are doing in class is easy.
2. What she said wasn't true. 11. Where she went is none of your business.
3. So you know when they are coming. 12. I don't remember how many letters there are in the English alphabet.
4. I can't remember how much it costs. 13. I don't know who the major of New York City is.
5. Let's ask him which one he wants, 14. I need to find out how old a person has to be to get a driver's license.
6. I don't know who is coming to the party.
7. I don't know who those people are.
8. Do you know whose pen it is?
9. Why they left the country is a secret.
Ex. 77
1. Do you know where Tom has gone?
2. Could you tell me where the post office is?
3. Do you know what this word means?
4. I wonder what the time it is.
5. Can't you remember where you parked your car?
6. I don't know if Ann is coming to the meeting.
7. Have you any idea where Jack lives?
8. Do you know what time he left?
9. Could you tell me where I can change some money?
10. I want to know what qualifications I need.
11. I don't know why Tom didn't come to the party.
12. Do you know how much it costs to park here?

Ex. 78
1. Have you ever been to Thailand?
2. What does this word mean?
3. How much does it cost to fly to Australia from here?
4. We can't remember where we put our passports.
5. T
6. Would you like to explain what the problem is?
7. How long did it take you to get here?
8. Now I understand why you didn't tell me about your job!
9. T
10. Why don't people in your country show more respect to the elderly?
11. T
12. Do you know where John is?
13. I was surprised when he told me how much he studies every day.
14. T
15. Tell me where they go after class every day.

Ex. 79
1. F, how much they sell for.
2. F, when the next test is?
3. T
4. T
5. F, what he did?
6. T
7. F, what the charge is.
8. F, when we will see.
9. T
10. F, where the subway entrance is?
11. T
12. F, what the class begins.
13. T
14. T
15. F, what his daughter studies.
16. F, where he will be ...?
17. F, how hot it is.
18. T
19. F, where our parents were born.
Ex. 80
1. will he 8. can't you 15. would you
2. weren't they 9. will he 16. will you
3. isn't she 10. couldn't he 17. should I
4. were you 11. aren't there 18. will you
5. does she 12. shall we 19. didn't they
6. hasn't he 13. is it 20. had he
7. haven't you 14. aren't I

Ex. 81
1. don't they 5. do I 9. will you
2. do you 6. don't I 10. aren't I
3. wasn't he 7. shall we 11. hadn't you
4. won't you 8. wouldn't you 12. don't we

Ex. 82

Ex. 83
1. F, There isn't any ...
2. T
3. F, Scarcely any train station is ...
4. F, I don't have anything ...
5. F, Jerry never visited any ...
6. T
7. T
8. F, We will never accept any new ...
9. F, ... have hardly any tails.
10. F, ... because he had only $3.
11. T
12. F, ... and not to talk.
13. T
14. F, You are not going to finish ...
15. T

Ex. 84
1. F, He could no longer ...
2. F, There were no cheaper beds ...
3. T
4. T
5. F, He could scarcely ...
6. F, ... has no children.
7. F, ... without sturdy hiking boots.
8. F, We were not interested ...
9. T
10. F, He did not have any good reason
11. F, ... I would not take.
13. T
14. F, ... no children
15. T
Ex. 85
1. So do I.                  4. So would I.          7. So should I.
2. Neither do I.            5. Neither have I.      8. So did I.

Ex. 86
1. so are they / they are too
2. neither have I/I haven't either
3. so does she/she does too
4. neither did he / he didn't either
5. so is he / he is too
6. neither will he / he won't either
7. so do we / we do too
8. neither am I / I'm not either
9. so did I / I did too
10. neither will his sister / his sister won't either
11. so does Florida / Florida does too
12. isn't either
13. doesn't either
14. so are we / we are too
15. so am I / I am too
16. so did the children

Ex. 87
1. will bake
2. would bake
3. have
4. had
5. will make
6. would make
7. had
8. has
9. is
10. were
11. would not be ... were

Ex. 88
1. have
2. had
3. had had
4. shall / will
5. would go
6. would have gone
7. Is
8. were ... would visit
9. had been ... would have visited
10. were
11. is
12. had finished
13. spoke
14. went
15. lived

Ex. 89
1. spoke ... would understand
2. weren't... would buy
3. could afford ... would go out
4. weren't raining ... could have lunch
5. didn't have to work ... could meet you
6. found
7. am not
8. had known
9. phone rings
10. were
11. had
12. hadn't thad
13. had driven/had been driving
14. had / could
**Ex. 90**

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 1. | would you marry me | 9. | you could |
| 2. | he didn't like you | 10. | hadn't arrived |
| 3. | You'll find | 11. | lend |
| 4. | Wouldn't your parents be proud ... | 12. | weren’t |
| 5. | I don't revise | 13. | don’t project |
| 6. | would you look for | 14. | had realised |
| 7. | you weren't | 15. | hadn’t failed |
| 8. | would you feel |   |   |

**Ex. 91**

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 1. | would give | 6. | wouldn't marry | 11. | would be |
| 2. | had | 7. | weren't | 12. | were |
| 3. | didn't go | 8. | went | 13. | found |
| 4. | were | 9. would lose | 14. | would give |
| 5. | could | 10. were | 15. | rode |

**Ex. 92**

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 1. | would feel | 5. | closed down / were | 8. | didn't come |
| 2. | would take | closed down | 9. | borrowed |
| 3. | refused | 6. | pressed | 10. | walked |
| 4. | wouldn't get | 7. would be | 11. | would understand |

**Ex. 93**

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 1. | wouldn't buy | 5. | would taste | 8. | didn't go |
| 2. | would help | 6. | were | 9. | weren't... wouldn't |
| 3. | lived | 7. | wouldn't wait... | be |
| 4. | would live |   | would go |   |

**Ex. 94**

1. If the driver in front hadn't stopped so suddenly, the accident wouldn't have happened.
2. If I'd / I had known that George had to get up early, I'd / I would have woken him up.
3. If Jim hadn't lent me the money, I wouldn't have been able to buy the car / ... I couldn't have bought the car.
4. If Margaret hadn't been wearing a seat belt, she'd / she would have been injured.
5. If you'd / you had had (some) breakfast, you wouldn't be hungry now.
6. If I'd / I had had some money on me, I'd / I would have got a taxi.
7. If I'd known I would have gone to visit you.
8. he'd missed / he had missed ... he would have been / he'd have been
9. I wouldn't have forgotten / I'd have forgotten ... you hadn't reminded
10. I'd had / I had had ... I'd have sent / I would have sent
11. It wouldn't have been ... I'd walked / I had walked
12. I was / I were
13. I'd been tired / I had been tired

**Ex. 95**
1. came
2. wouldn't have disturbed you
3. If you hadn't provoked the dog, it wouldn't have attacked you.
4. They would be upset if I told them what happened / ... what had happened
5. I wouldn't have got (so) wet if I'd had an umbrella.
6. If he hadn't been (so) nervous, he wouldn't have failed.

**Ex. 96**

**Ex. 97**
1. had studied 9. are healthy, they will learn
2. had painted 10. will stop
3. had been admitted 11. would look better
4. becomes / will become 12. would have had
5. will get sticky 13. were single
6. met 14. wither and die
7. had had the money 15. want to go
8. were really my friends 16. wouldn't be so nervous

**Ex. 98**
1. F, ... he would not have broken ... 9. F, ... he would not have lost...
2. F, ... he were taller ... 10. F, ... I would have seen him.
3. F, ... my apartment were larger ... 11. T
4. F, ... he were ready 12. F, ... you take a trip ...
5. T 13. F, ... he would certainly have bought
6. F, ... Betty had driven ... 14. T
7. F, ... I finish studying ... 15. F, ... I would have paid
8. T

**Ex. 99**
1. I wish I could give up smoking.
2. I wish I had a cigarette/some cigarettes.
3. I wish George were here.
4. I wish it weren't so cold.
5. I wish I didn't live in London.
6. I wish Tina could come to the party.
7. I wish I didn't have to work tomorrow.
8. I wish I knew something about cars.
9. I wish I were lying on a beautiful sunny beach.
10. I wish she knew how to dance.
11. I had a key.
12. I wish Ann were here.
13. I wish I didn't live in a big city.
14. I wish I could go to the party.

**Ex.100**
1. it would stop
2. I knew
3. I had taken
4. Ann were
5. they would hurry up
6. we didn't have
7. we had had
8. it weren't
9. hadn't said
10. I hadn't gone
11. you wouldn't go/didn't go
12. were

**Ex.101**
1. I wish I had applied for it.
2. I wish I had learned to play a musical instrument.
3. I wish I hadn't painted it red. / ... painted the gate red.
4. I wish I had bought my camera.
5. I wish they had told me they were coming. / I wish I had known they were coming.

**Ex.102**
1. F, I wish Sarah were here now.
2. T
3. F, I wish I had more money.
4. F, I wish it weren't so cold today.
5. T
6. T
7. F, I wish everything weren't so expensive.
8. F, I wish that it were true
9. T
10. T
11. F, weren't
12. F, were over

**Ex.103**
1. as if he were
2. as if I were
3. as if she were
4. as if it were
5. as if he knew
6. as if I were
7. as if she knew
8. as if he were
9. as if he were not treated fairly
10. as if they were
11. as if they were
Ex. 104
1. T
2. F, ... he didn't have to retire ...
3. F, ... he had not lost money ...
4. T
5. F, ... he had more free time ...
6. F, ... he had not ignored ...
7. F, ... I were earning ...
8. F, ... my father did more work ...
9. T
10. F, ... she were still living ...
11. F, ... he had a bigger apartment...
12. T
13. F, ... he were not required ...
14. T
15. F, ... he had bought...
16. F, ... I were living ...

Ex. 105
1. go 2. wearing 3. be 4. being 5. eating 6. like 7. running 8. drink

Ex. 106
1. am 2. – 3. am 4. – 5. – 6. are 7. is 8. – 9. – 10. – 11. is 12. are...am

Ex. 107
1. get used to the weather, food, etc. 4. get used to living
2. get used to the noise 5. got used to her
3. used to the heat

Ex. 108
1. ... Eileen used to stay … 7. ... which used to follow the ship ....
2. T 8. T
3. My aunt used to have .... 9. ... used to be very harsh ...
4. T 10. As children we used to spend ...
5. ... there used to be a football pitch .... 11. T
6. ... bread didn't use to taste like cardboard ....

Ex. 109
1. I used to study / was used to studying ... 6. ... used to cooking ...
2. We used to go / were used to going ... 7. Mr. Peters used to think ...
3. She used to get up / was used to getting up 8. Mr. Anderson used to Jog ...
4. He used to drink / was used to drinking 9. ... used to sleeping ...
5. She used to speak / was used to speaking 10. She used to dance ...
6. ... used to cooking 11. There used to be ...
12. ... I was used to swimming ...
13.... used to smoke 14. People used to think ...
15. I'm not used to playing ...
16. ... if you're not used to...
17. They aren't used to hard work.
18. ... I never used to do it ...
19. We aren't used to ...
20.... used to tease ...
**Ex. 110**
1. ... to get a taxi rather than walk home.
2. ... go for a swim than play tennis.
3. ... wait a few minutes than leave now.
4. ... to eat at home rather than go to a restaurant.
5. ... think about it for a while than decide now.
6. ... read a book than watch television.

**Ex. 111**
1. would you rather I cooked it?  
2. would you rather I did it?
3. I told her?  
4. would you rather I answered it?

**Ex. 112**
1. not serve  
2. not go  
3. go  
4. write  
5. have  
6. didn't do
7. didn't work  
8. make  
9. didn't keep  
10. came

**Ex. 113**
1. stayed  
2. didn't  
3. stay  
4. didn't  
5. was  
6. didn't

**Ex. 114**
1. I shouldn't have eaten so much.
2. He must have forgotten.
3. You needn't have gone home so early.
4. It can't be changed now.
5. She may be watching television.
6. She must have been waiting for somebody.
7. He couldn't have done it.
8. You ought to have been here earlier.
9. I would have helped you.
10. You should have been warned.
11. He might not have been feeling very well./He might not have felt very well.

**Ex. 115**
1. A  
2. B  
3. B  
4. B  
5. B  
6. B
7. B  
8. B  
9. A

**Ex. 116**
1. F, had to walk  
2. T  
3. F, must to sign  
4. F, would have gone  
5. F, might bake  
6. T  
7. F, might have gone  
8. F, I had to call the doctor  
9. F, should not have made  
10. T  
11. F, might go  
12. F, Beth had to take
**Ex. 117**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. careless, carelessly</th>
<th>6. easy, easily</th>
<th>11. carefully, good</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. easy, easily</td>
<td>7. comfortable</td>
<td>12. quiet, quietly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. softly, soft</td>
<td>8. carefully</td>
<td>13. dark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. quietly</td>
<td>9. sad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. well, good</td>
<td>10. cheerfully, cheerful</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ex. 118**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. W, well</td>
<td>4. W. good</td>
<td>6. Right</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ex. 119**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. quietly</th>
<th>4. well</th>
<th>7. nervous</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. quiet</td>
<td>5. safe</td>
<td>8. slow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. nice</td>
<td>6. safely</td>
<td>9. angrily</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ex. 120**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. well</th>
<th>7. bright</th>
<th>13. simultaneously</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. quickly</td>
<td>8. slowly</td>
<td>14. close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. firm</td>
<td>9. really</td>
<td>15. incredible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. accurately</td>
<td>10. delicious</td>
<td>16. intense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. beautiful</td>
<td>11. annually</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. smoothly</td>
<td>12. simple</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ex. 121**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. F, late</th>
<th>8. F, hastily</th>
<th>15. F, well</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3. T</td>
<td>10. T</td>
<td>17. T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. T</td>
<td>14. F, fast</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ex. 122**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2. really good cook</th>
<th>4. very friendly towards us</th>
<th>6. hard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3. extremely foolishly</td>
<td>8. a fast swimmer</td>
<td>7. well today</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. practical (to me)</td>
<td>10. F, well-paid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ex. 123**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. T</td>
<td>7. F, exceptionally</td>
<td>12. T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. T</td>
<td>10. F, well-paid</td>
<td>15. T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16. F, perfectly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ex.124
1. are  5. feels  9. appeared  13. sounds
2. seems  6. was  10. are
3. looks  7. was  11. smell
4. is  8. seem  12. looks

Ex.125
1. smell sweet  6. T  11. sounded loud  16. appeared
2. T  7. felt sad  12. T nervous
3. tasted good  8. T  13. smell nice
4. sounds well  9. tasted awful  14. tasted sour
5. tasted bad 10. T  15. T

Ex.126
1. the happier  5. The less, ... the more
2. the faster  6. colder ... colder
3. The fresher, ... the better  7. more excited
4. The more, ... the fatter  8. worse ... worse

Ex.127
1. best  3. oldest  5. Between  7. happier  9. less
2. better  4. older  6. most  8. Among  10. shortest

Ex.128
1. F, is better than  7. T  14. F, than any other house
2. F, be higher than  8. T  15. F, worse than
4. T  10. T
5. F, was friendlier than 11. F, more crowded than
6. F, anybody else in the 12. T
    family 13. T

Ex.129
1. F, the poorest people  8. T
2. T  9. F, doctor that
3. F, the most surprised person of all the 10. T
    contestants
4. F, liked Belgium the best 11. F, the most elegant
5. T  12. F, the most densely
6. F, the most humid 13. F, the worst that
7. F, the biggest 14. T
6. T  15. F, the fastest runner of the team
16. T  19. F, the worst grade
17. F, the best ice-cream 20. T
18. T
Ex.130
1. the bigger                6. The brighter students    11. than we are
2. a kinder lady             7. is far worse               12. does not like me as much as her
3. the most wonderful       8. as he is                   13. as she is recovery
4. as old as Jane           9. than I do                  14. than he does
5. Who is taller ....       10. than they are              15. than I did

Ex.131
1. later                      6. ran more quickly       12. like her mother
2. drove faster               7. works the hardest of all 13. as expensive as
3. more easily                8. did very badly          14. as intelligent as
4. drives worse than I do     9. like the one            15. as Bob's
5. come earlier              10. as mine                16. the same color as
11. as beautiful as          12. like her mother
                               mine

Ex.132
1. F, are smoother           5. T                           9. T
2. T                         6. F, the earliest          10. F, worst-dressed
3. F, the bigger             7. F, the more talkative    11. F, weighs more and is
taller
4. T                         8. T

Ex.133
19. A                        20. B

Ex.134
1. F, police station                              11. T
2. T                                              12. F, dormitory rules
3. F, car license                                13. T
5. F, economics class                           15. F, dance recitals
6. F, world situation                           16. T
7. T                                              17. F, plane ticket
8. T                                              18. F, language courses
10. T                                              20. F, physics course

Ex. 135
1. a three-act play                            6. a shoe store
2. a thirty-story building                  7. a twenty-dollar bill
3. a three-minute telephone call           8. a science student
                                            9. a five-litre can
4. a five hundred-word composition         10.a three-pin plug
                                            11. a $20 note
5. an English teacher                        12. a three-week course
                                            13. a two-car family
                                            14. a three-drawer cabinet
                                            15. a two-egg omelet
                                            16.a two-hour film
Ex. 136
1. a student handbook         6. a three-credit course       11. a ten-year old sister, a twelve-year old
2. a ten-month-old baby       7. a nine-room house      12. dog food
3. a three-day trip            8. dog food                13. a guest-room
4. a child psychologist       9. a guest-room
5. a fifty-dollar check        10.a five-page paper

Ex. 137
1. a 27-year-old woman        5. ten-year-old boys      8. ten-pound tickets
2. a three-hour flight         6. a ten-part television 9. a ten-story building
3. a four-day strike          7. a two-litre bottle    10. a five-kilo bag
4. a 200-page book            11. a five-mile walk

Ex. 138
1. F, two-hundred-year-old house 9. T
2. F, three-hundred-dollar suit 10.F, five-thousand-year-old pyramids
3. T                           11.F, two-ounce bottle
4. F, fifty-minute classes     12.T
5. T                           13.T
7. F, thirty-year-old man     15.F, ten-room house
8. F, five-dollar-a-pound cheese

Ex.139
1. enough money         4. enough room         7. enough qualifications
2. enough cups          5. well enough        8. big enough
3. warm enough         6. enough time

Ex.140
1. warm enough          6. wide enough     11. enough drinks
2. enough money         7. enough time    12. heavy enough
3. enough English       8. fast enough    13. enough people
4. warm enough         9. strong enough   14. enough chairs
5. strong enough       10. old enough

Ex.141
1. enough light          8. isn't old enough
2. big enough to sit     9. enough cars / cars enough
3. have enough information 10. good enough
4. good enough          11. enough food
5. enough hamburgers for the party 12. good enough
6. be strong enough     13. enough time
7. without enough sleep
**Ex.142**

1. T 7. F, many good friends 12. F, not good enough to be acceptable
2. F, very good 8. T 13. T
5. F, enough money 11. F, big enough to sit
6. T 16. F

**Ex.143**

1. because of 5. because of 9. because of 13. because
3. because 7. because 11. because 15. Because of
4. Because 8. because of 12. because of

**Ex.144**

1. because 5. because 9. because of 13. Because
2. Because of 6. because 10. Because of 14. because of
3. because of 7. because 11. because of 15. Because of
4. Because of 8. because of 12. because of

**Ex.145**

1. The car was so expensive that.... 7. She talked so fast that....
2. It was such an expensive car that.... 8. It was such a bad performance that....
3. It was such a cold day that.... 9. I've met so many people....
4. The weather was so hot that.... 10. There're was so little traffic....
5. We're having such beautiful weather that.... 11. There were so few people....
6. Grandpa held me so tightly .... 12. Sally used so much paper....

**Ex.146**

1. so 2. such 3. so 4. such 5. such 6. so 7. such
8. such 9. so 10. such 11. such 12. so 13. such

**Ex.147**

1. ... such a narrow road ... 3. ... such big feet...
2. ... was such warm weather ... 4. ... such a lot of people ...

**Ex.148**

1. so 4. such a 7. such a 10. such a
2. such 5. so 8. so 11. such a
3. such a 6. such 9. such a 12. such a
Ex. 149
1. so slow that
2. so interesting a book / such an interesting book
3. so heavy that
4. such a nice girl / so nice a girl
5. so late that
6. so small a lunch / such a small lunch
7. so fast that
8. such a short time / so short a time
9. so easy that
10. such nice weather

Ex. 150
1. F, so good a meal / such a good meal
2. T
3. F, so few
4. T
5. F, so rich
6. F, so forgetful that
7. T
8. F, such a bad day / so bad a day
9. T
10. F, such many things
11. T
12. F, so many things
13. F, so confusing that
14. T
15. F, so large that
16. F, such good advice
17. T
18. F, so shy that
19. F, such a good game
20. T

Ex. 151
1. … is
2. … is being
3. … has been
4. The door was opened by Tom.
5. The door was being opened by Tom.
6. The door had been opened by Tom.
7. The door will be opened by Tom.
8. The door is going to be opened by Tom.
9. The door will have been opened by Tom.

Ex. 152
1. That play was written by Shakespeare.
2. Ann will be invited to the party.
3. That report is being prepared by Alex.
4. Customers are served by waitresses and waiters.
5. The lesson is going to be explained by the teacher.
6. A new idea has been suggested by Shirley.
7. The farmer's wagon was being pulled by two horses.
8. The book had been returned to the library by Kathy.
9. By this time tomorrow, the announcement will have been made by the president.
10. That note wasn't written by me, it was written by Jim.
11. That pie wasn't made by Alice. Was it made by Mrs. French?
12. Is this course taught by Prof. Jackson? I know that it isn't taught by Prof. Adams.
13. Those papers haven't been signed by Mrs. Andrews yet. Have they been signed by Mr. Andrews yet?
14. Is your house being painted by Mr. Brown?
15. I won't be fooled by his tricks.
Ex.153

1. -  
2. The winning goal was scored by Jackie.  
3. -  
4. -  
5. That theory was developed by Dr. Ikeda.  
6. The cup was dropped by Timmy.  
7. -  
8. I was interviewed by the assistant manager.  
9. -  
10. The small fishing village was destroyed by a hurricane.  
11.-  
12.-  

Ex.154

1. F, ... who was born  
2. F, ... it belonged to ...  
3. T  
4. F, It's being repaired ...  
5. F, The bridge collapsed ...  
6. F, ... someone will get / be hurt ...  
7. F, ... but it didn't refer to you.  
8. T  
9. F, ... the money had disappeared?  
10. F, ... are not allowed ...

Ex. 155

1. All the salaries have been cut.  
2. I was kept waiting for half an hour by the bank manager.  
3. All travel expenses must be paid by employers.  
4. Do you suppose such a letter could have been written by your brother?  
5. A computer is used to do that job nowadays.  
6. People were being made redundant by the firm almost every week.  
7. The police were not informed that there had been a mistake.  
8. Were will you be sent by your company next year?  
9. Josephine was distressed by the news about the famine.  
10. The camera hasn`t been claimed by anyone.  
11. Have you been asked for your opinion by anyone?  
12. That parcel shouldn't have been opened by the children.  
13. Identity badges must be worn by all visitors.
**Ex. 156**

1. F, I ate steak last night.  
2. T  
3. T  
4. T  
5. F, The road was built in two years at a cost of five million dollars,  
6. T  
7. F, The people loved their leader and forgave his mistakes.  
8. T  
9. T  
10. T  
11. T  
12. F, As we neared the house, we could see a small dog sitting on the porch.  
13. F, A lot of crimes were committed in this neighborhood last month.  
14. F, If you studied more, you could easily pass your tests.  
15. T  
16. T  
17. F, I turned on the light as I entered my bedroom.  
18. F, That electronics company is expanding and developing many new products.  
19. F, The Battle of Hastings was fought in 1066.  
20. F, Jane put on her earrings before she went to the party.  
21. T  
22. F, Claire painted the living room and laid a new carpet.  
23. F, Jack works hard during the week and spends his free time sailing his new boat.  
24. F, The carefully selected students represented the class well.  
25. F, Bob plays the piano and the guitar.

**Ex. 157**

2. No, I had it cut.  
3. No, they had it painted.  
4. No, he had it cut down.  
5. No, she had it repaired.

**Ex. 158**

1. work  
2. exchanged  
3. change  
4. borrow  
5. get/to get  
6. run  
7. altered  
8. do  
9. take  
10. find/to find  
11. do  
12. to fix  
13. fixed  
14. bother  
15. understand/ understand  
16. filled

**Ex. 159**

1.…. have your hair cut...  
2…. have it cut.  
3…. do you have your car serviced?  
4…. have a new engine fit.  
5. Do you have your newspaper delivered?  
6…. am having a swimming pool built.  
7…. haven't had the film developed yet.  
8 …. had his portrait painted ...

**Ex. 160**

1. stay  
2. painted  
3. write  
4. wash  
5. to clean  
6. cashed  
7. to go  
8. redo  
9. filled  
10. cry  
11. to lend  
12. removed  
13. take  
14. cleaned
Ex. 161
1. ... I'm going to have my number changed.
2. ... she should be having the plaster taken off....
3. ... he's had a fine new house
4. ... I'm having blinds fit on the windows.
5. ... she had him followed.
6. ... he'd had his portrait painted ....
7. ... to have it straightened. designed.

Ex. 162
1. ... take a nap
2. ... to take us
3. ... a tooth filled
4. ... let us write
5. ... helps her to do/do ...
6. ... make us type
7. ... to get the house painted/
8. ... temperature taken
9. ... let me use
10. ... to study/study
11. ... made him eat

Ex. 163
1. T
2. F, her hair cut
3. F, his sister type
4. T
5. T
6. F, my parents tidy up
7. T
8. F, let me come
9. T
10. F, let their children see

Ex. 164
1. whose
2. where
3. who
4. whose
5. where
6. whose
7. which
8. who
9. which
10. whom
11. where
12. which
13. whom
14. which
15. who
16. which
17. which

Ex. 165
1. which
2. who
3. which
4. which
5. who (whom)
6. whose
7. where
8. which
9. who
10. which
11. whose
12. which
13. who
14. which
15. whose
16. where
17. which
18. which
19. where

Ex. 166
1. A
2. B
3. D
4. C
5. A
6. D
7. B
8. C

Ex. 167
1. N
2. N
3. N
4. N
5. R
6. R
7. N
8. R
9. R
10. N
### Ex 168
1. F, which/that
2. F, whose experience
3. T
4. F, which/that
5. T
6. T
7. F, who/that
8. T
9. F, who/that
10. F, whose photograph

### Ex 169
1. be
2. stop
3. prepare
4. be
5. come
6. be
7. leave
8. pull
9. be
10. go
11. be
12. become
13. fill
14. be
15. be

### Ex 170
1. be
2. come
3. tell
4. speak
5. write
6. see
7. be
8. come/be
9. go
10. arrive
11. be admitted
12. not be
13. return
14. be built
15. not tell, be told

### Ex 171
1. take
2. be named
3. stay (should stay)
4. be postponed
5. be permitted
6. be controlled, be eliminated
7. have (should have)
8. be
9. know
10. be
11. be admitted
12. not be
13. return
14. be built
15. not tell, be told

### Ex 172
1. T
2. T
3. T
4. F, that I look
5. T
6. F, that I go
7. T
8. F, students write
9. F, patient take
10. F, he go
11. T
12. F, votebe
13. F, she study
14. T
15. F, everyone have

### Ex 173
1. F, employees take
2. T
3. F, I stop
4. T
5. F, John have
6. F, crew have
7. T
8. F, Mr. Smith not leave
9. T
10. F, a driver renew
11. F, we not use
12. T
13. F, the money be collected

### Ex 174
1. both
2. as well as
3. not only
4. and
5. as well as
6. but also
7. both
8. as well as
9. not only
**Ex. 175**

1. ... and by radio transmitters.  
2. ... nor eardrums.  
3. ... but also weakens its structure.  
4. ... neither a tournament.  
5. ... but also in industry.  
6. ... and Spanish.  
7. ... Mary, Ellen and Jean ....  
8. ... not only theoretical classes.  
9. ... both a saving account.  
10. ... as well as on the table.  
11. ... are not only less expensive but also more efficient.  
12. ... but observe what they do.  
13. ... as well as a very effective teacher.  
14. ... teaches anthropology.

**Ex.176**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1. F, ... nor speak</th>
<th>2. T</th>
<th>3. F, ... and living at home</th>
<th>4. T</th>
<th>5. F, ... but also the broad jump</th>
<th>6. T</th>
<th>7. T</th>
<th>8. F, ...was long, boring and depressing</th>
<th>9. T</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Ex.177**

|---|--------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|--------|--------|-------------|----------|-------------|------------|-------------|

**Ex. 178**

|---|-------------|------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------|------------------------|-------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-------------|

**Ex.179**

1. Despite his English name/ Despite having an English name/ Despite the fact that he has an English name ...  
2. Although she had an injured foot/ Although her foot was injured ...  
3. ... in spite of the low salary/... in spite of the salary being low/... in spite of the fact that the salary was low ...  
4. ... despite being the best team/ ... despite the fact that we were the best team ...  
5. Even though I hadn't eaten for 24 hours ...  
6. In spite of having very little money, they are happy.  
7. Although my foot was injured ...  
8. I enjoyed the film in spite of the silly story/... in spite of the story being silly.  
9. Despite living in the same street...  
10. Even though I had an ambrella ...
Ex. 180
1. Although 3. because of 5. Although
2. In spite of 4. Despite 6. Although

Ex. 181

Ex. 182
1. raised 4. set 7. laid 10. raise
2. rises 5. lay 8. lie 11. lying
3. sat 6. lying 9. lies

Ex. 183
1. lay 6. lie 11. lay
2. lies 7. sat 12. sat
3. set 8. sat 13. lain
4. laid 9. lain 14. raised
5. sat 10. sets 15. lying

Ex. 184
1. F, has risen 11. F,... she lays...
2. T 12. F,... set
3. F, set the table 13. F,... is rising
4. F, is raised 14. T
5. F, have laid 15. F,... likes to lie down
6. T 16. F,... do not rise
7. F, needs to raise her grades 17. T
8. F, Key West lies off... 18. F,... has risen
10. F,... has raised 20. F,... had carefully laid

Ex. 185
1. didn't know 7. trusted
2. is 8. was going
3. would help 9. lived
4. had lost 10. would celebrate
5. had been ill 11. won't take place
6. was sleeping
Ex. 186
1. He is among .... 7. .... was 250 000 000.
2. ... he accompanies a woman. 8. We did not receive ....
3. ... and hurried away. 9. Mary did not finish ....
4. ... with them are copies .... 10. Although there were ....
5. ... that he needed. 11. We thought he was planning ....
6. ... Charles did not finish. 12. .... that she had gone ....

Ex. 187
1. bought 3. lasted 5. won 7. wrote 9. has
2. took 4. wants 6. tastes 8. started 10. puts

Ex. 188
1. F, ... she had lost her job and was short of money.
2. T
3. F, She was telling us about her fascinating trip.
4. T
5. F, ... the receptionist told us that the hotel .../... said that the hotel ...
6. F, ... visitors not to touch the exhibits.
7. T
8. F, ... that he was coming home.
9. F, ... that he found a blood test...
10. T
11. F, ... if he would help us.
12. F, ... that there are 10 000 species of ferns.
13. F, ... what happened the previous night
14. T

Ex. 189
1. Tom asked (me) where I was going.
2. Mike asked (me) where I was going to spend the holiday.
3. Jennifer asked (me) what I would do when I left school.
4. The nurse wanted to know how the doctor had known her name.
5. The clerk asked (me) whether/if I had an appointment.
6. Bernard wondered whether/if his wife had seen his car keys.
7. Isabel's brother wanted to know why she hadn't called him.
8. Richard asked James to carry his briefcase.
9. Charles asked the receptionist when he could see the doctor.

Ex. 190
1. told 5. told 9. said 13. said
2. said 6. said 10. tells/told 14. tell
3. said 7. told 11. told 15. said
4. told 8. told 12. said 16. tell, said
**Ex.191**
1. tell 4. to tell 7. told us/said 10. won't say
2. did you say 5. would you say 8. told 11. have already told
3. tell 6. to say 9. wouldn't say 12. tell me/say
13. tell

**Ex.192**
1. they: cleansers 6. him: Keith; his: Keith
2. she: Nancy; her: Nancy 7. her: Claudia
3. it: object 8. it: parrot; him: Paul
4. their: teenagers; them: teenagers 9. she: Gwendolyn; his: Dionysios
5. his: Joshua; he: Joshua 10. her: Mrs. Wilowski; their: assistants

**Ex.193**

**Ex.194**
1. F, his individual 6. F, he must promise ....
2. T 7. T
3. F, his notebook 8. F, his teeth
5. T 10. T

**Ex.195**
1. T
2. F, The telephone directory says ...
3. T
4. F, As Cathy was driving home from work, she saw her friend.
5. F, ... the picture looked strange.
6. T
7. F, ... and the stock market suffered ...
8. T
9. F, The newspaper says ...
10. F, ... and now the A Team is in the first place.
**Ex. 196**

1. F, ... her opinion of me.  
2. T  
3. T  
4. F, ... his suitcase.  
5. T  
6. T  
7. F, ... their situation to me personally.  
8. F, ... he will answer his telephone,  
9. F, ... his report with him ....  
10.F, ... I bought for them.  
11. T  
12. T  
13. F, ... for its objectivity.  
14. T  
15. T  
16. F, ... something one wants for the sake of others.  
17. T  
18.F, Nobody lost his patience ....  
19. F, ... must pay his fair share ....  
20.T  

**Ex. 197**

1. B: its supporters  
2. B: their test scores  
3. A: its products ...  
4. A: told him...  
5. A: ... by himself  
6. B: ... from their locker  
7. A: ... his equipment ...  
8. A: ... his name ...

**Ex. 198**

1. ... who speaks one's language,  
2. ... one (he) would not be so quick to criticize.  
3. ... present one's (his) thesis ....  
4. ... one (he) has the responsibility ....  
5. ... one (he) cannot expect....  
6. ... to type his own research paper ....  
7. ... get your books ...  
8. ... when he drives too fast.  
9. ... one should go to the dentist.  
10. ... to pay one's (his) telephone bill on time.  
11. ... have one's teeth checked regularly.

**Ex. 199**

1. F, ... he feels well  
2. T  
3. F, ... pay one's rent  
4. T  
5. T  
6. F, ... he must practice  
7. F, ... one (he) meets many challenges  
8. T  
9. T  
10.F, When one finds oneself...

194
**Ex. 200**

1. F, Playing in the street, the child was hit by the truck,
2. F, By painting and repairing as needed, one can keep one's home in good condition,
3. T
4. F, After I had addressed and stamped the letter, I dropped it in the slot.
5. T
11. F, When I was only a child, my father taught me how to play soccer,
12. F, Studying and reading, I passed the day quickly,
13. T
14. F, Sitting alone in the room, he was frightened by the strange noise.

**Ex. 201**


**Ex. 202**

1. Claiming she never wins anything, Zoraida threw away the lottery ticket,
2. Putting in many extra hours at the supermarket, Gary no longer makes the fire company his first priority.
3. The Romans called a land north of Britain now believed to be Iceland, Ultima Thule.
4. Using the computerized sewing machines, Johanna sewed elaborate lettering and decorative patterns.
5. Running to my car, I found a ring.
6. Wearing a morning coat and striped trousers, the butler brought in tea on a silver tray.
7. Using a metal detector, May and Frederick searched for the lost ring.
8. Running home from school, I was bitten by a dog.
9. When only a child, I was taken to the circus by my father.
10. Having hidden the key in his pocket, George left the room.
11. To understand the directions one must read them carefully.

**Ex. 203**

1. colored  4. flashing  7. wearing  10. decorated
2. unaccompanied  5. made  8. covering
3. hissing  6. swimming  9. sought

**Ex. 204**

1. known  5. working  9. deposited
2. written  6. filled  10. regarded
3. astonishing  7. named  11. alarming
4. twisting  8. appearing  12. concerned
Ex.205
1. amusing          5. named           9. shocked         13. broken
2. fixed              6. burning           10. answering        14. ringing
3. tidied             7. shaking           11. turned          15. cutting
4. tiring             8. pleased          12. bored            16. beginning

Ex.206
1. F, had been eaten                      9. F, ... to have mng ....
2. T                                      10.T
3. F, had given his speech               11 .F, She has begun ....
4. F, Written in 1847... .                12.T
5. T                                      13. F, I would not have done it....
6. F, has not worn                       14. F, The broken chair ....
7. T                                      15. F, ... to have hurt his leg ... .
8. F, Never having flown before ....

Ex.207
1. enough           3. forward          5. almost           7. new
2. again              4. back              6. he               8. she

Ex.208
1. seldom          3. together           5. approximately      7. for example
2. nearly            4. only               6. main              8. apart

Ex.209
1. All the students finished the examination in time.
2. The tall, blond professor lectured about medieval architecture.
4. The committee discussed the problem for a long time without reaching a decision.
5. Crime is on the rise.
6. The girl wearing the colorful bathing suit is my cousin.
7. The glass figurine on display in the store window appealed to me.
8. Boston, the capital of Massachusetts, has many universities and colleges.
9. He walked down the stairs quickly.
10. The young girl waiting by the door would like to see you.

Ex.210
1. The man shook his head/The man        8. The ballerina danced for hours.
said no.                                  9. Professor Blanton, the college
2.                                           president, will speak on this topic.
3.                                           10.
4. Jane went to the store to buy a new      11.
dress.                                    12.
5. Running through the street, the thief    13. It took us three hours to drive to new
was apprehended by the police.             York.
6. Bob saw several expensive pieces of art.

14. I read the book in four hours.

**Ex. 211**

1. resistance  
2. industrial  
3. warm  
4. and stories  
5. grinding  
6. religion  
7. craftsmen  
8. a critic  
9. poems  
10. inexpensiv e  
11. style  
12. jogs  
13. nor do they eat  
14. shopping  
15. but expensive  

**Ex. 212**

1. money  
2. warmth  
3. ... to plant  
4. ... shouted  
5. ... working  
6. adjust  
7. a game  
8. mineral  
9. economic opportunities  
10. and lifting weights  
11. and grading it  
12. soaking ... giving  
13. orsedimentary.  
14. ... but also serve as centers ...  
15. ... has sixty-four squares  

**Ex. 213**

1. returned  
2. to speak  
3. no visitors  
4. to do her homework  
5. trust  
6. wise  
7. to get  
8. reading  
9. carrying  
10. exercising  
11. let it  
12. nor how to spot  
13. orsedimentary.  
14. ... but also serve as centers ...  
15. ... has sixty-four squares  

**Ex. 214**

1. ... and talented  
2. ... and to underline ...  
3. ... and to do the book keeping  
4. ... and headaches  
5. ... and writing  
6. She is famous not only ...  
7. ... and reading  
8. ... but also creative  
9. ... but also safer ...  
10. ... and mathematics  
11. ... dust  
12. ... and an extra job  
13. ... and folk dances  
14. ... and charming  
15. ... and the excellent theater ...  
16. ... but cold  
17. ... as buying a house  
18. ... than working  
19. ... and to paint  
20. ... and jumped  

**Ex. 215**

1. F, to swim  
2. T  
3. T  
4. F, and fjords ...  
5. T  
6. F, written a will  
7. T  
8. T  
9. F, confidence  
10. T  
11. F, or to study  
12.F, slow to praise  
13.T  
14.F, and put them ...  
15.F, than playing golf
Ex. 216
1. T
2. F, write me.
3. F, deliver the package to them.
4. T
5. F, is making Mary a new shirt.
6. T
7. F, cost Bob over 10 dollars.
8. F, taught me everything.
9. T
10. T

Ex. 217
1. Rarely do we go ...
2. Seldom do I ...
3. Hardly ever do I ...
4. Fever will I ...
5. Never have I known ...
6. Scarcely ever does the mail arrive ...
7. Hardly ever does he come to work on time.
8. At no time have women had greater opportunities.
9. Only after he received first prize was he pleased with himself.
10. Never had the traffic been so bad.
11. Not only did she come, but she stayed for two hours.
12. Only before the opening of the show can you buy tickets.
13. Not a single word did he say during dinner.
14. Only on rare occasion do they go to the theater.

Ex. 218
1. Little did he think he would be famous one day.
2. Such was his ambition that he would stop at nothing.
3. Down poured the rain for three days.
4. Little does he know what is in store for him.
5. Up went the balloon, and the people cheered.
6. Few were the friends that he could rely on.
7. So strong were the winds that the trees were uprooted.
8. Out flew the bird from its tiny cage.

Ex. 219
1. In the drawer lay the gun.
2. There were many reasons for the choice.
3. Under the tree was a basket full of food.
4. It is possible that she will arrive tomorrow.
5. Beside the roadside stood a horse.
6. There are several details which cannot be overlooked.
7. Next to the bed was the telephone.
8. There is a possibility that we can go.
**Ex. 220**
1. When did you write to the university?  
2. Is that the new catalog?  
3. What do you mean?  
4. Is she coming?  
5. Where do you register?  
6. How far is it to the nearest bus stop?  
7. Have I passed the test?  
8. What time does the bookstore close?

**Ex. 221**
1. Under the bed lay the dog.  
2. Not until recently have people been so interested in health foods.  
3. Scarcely had the man left when the bomb exploded.  
4. Up jumped the dog when it saw its master.  
5. There are many references at the back of the book.  
6. So few were his errors that he could pass for a native speaker.  
7. I wonder when I will get my test score results.  
8. They haven't told me if I have to write an essay.

**Ex. 222**
1. Never again will I allow myself....  
2. Not for one moment did she think that she would win the competition.  
3. Rarely does one find a person of such integrity as Henry.  
4. Not until all nuclear weapons are eliminated will world peace be secure.  
5. At no time are sentries allowed to leave their posts.  
6. Only after several years training are policemen allowed to use guns.  
7. In no way could I persuade her to see the foolishness of her plan.  
8. No sooner had I settled down to read the paper than the doorbell rang.  
9. Little did she realize how the evening was to end.  
10. Should you ever need any help, just give me a ring.  
11. Had she found out that he had been married before, she would never have married him.  
12. Were life on other planets ever to be found, there would probably be no means of communication.

**Ex. 223**
1. without  
2. about  
3. but also  
4. to  
5. to  
6. for  
7. to  
8. nor  
9. or  
10. on  
11. on/after  
12. of

**Ex. 224**
1. in  
2. to  
3. for  
4. from  
5. for  
6. on  
7. from  
8. in  
9. to  
10. in  
11. of
Ex. 225
1. in/with  5. of  9. to  13. for  17. to
2. to  6. of  10. of  14. with  18. for
3. on  7. of  11. to/for  15. to  19. from
4. to  8. for  12. of  16. on

Ex. 226
1. to … for  4. to  7. on  10. about/of  13. of
2. from  5. (up) on  8. to for…for  11. of  14. with
3. with  6. of  9. of (about)  12. to  15. to (with)

Ex. 227
1. with  2. of  3. to  4. of  5. at  6. from  7. with  8. in (at)
9. at  10. from  11. for  12. of  13. at (with)  14. with  15. to

Ex. 228
1. between  4. among  7. between  10. between  13. between  16. among
2. among  5. among  8. among  11. between  14. between  17. between
3. between  6. among  9. between  12. between  15. among

Ex. 229
1. substituted for
2. To clear deep snow off a sidewalk ....
3. rely on
4. Between dark and light turkey meat, ....
5. ... is different from ....
6. ... different from nor cheaper ....
7. compatible with
8. in warm, dry climates
9. capable of
10. the largest of... .

Ex. 230
1. T  6. F, with a key  12. F, the leg of the chair
3. T  8. F, by the yard
5. F, walks like his  10. F, for a newspaper  15. F, at the movies at 7:00
8. T
**Ex.231**
1. F, agree with  
2. F, arrived in  
3. T  
4. F, depends on  
5. T  
6. F, surprised at/by  
7. T  
8. F, famous for  
9. T  
10. F, compare... for  
11. T  
12. F, tired of  
13. F, comment on  
14. F, familiar with  
15. F, in search of  

**Ex.232**
1. C  
2. В  
3. D  
4. В  
5. A  
6. В  
7. A  
8. A  
9. A  
10. С  
11. D  
12. В  
13. В  
14. D  
15. С  

**Ex.233**
1. but  
2. for  
3. and  
4. but  
5. but  
6. and  
7. yet  
8. so  
9. nor  

**Ex.234**
1. C  
2. А  
3. В  
4. D  
5. С  
6. A  
7. В  
8. С  
9. В  
10. С  
11. А  
12. С  
13. В  

**Ex.235**
1. А  
2. А  
3. Б  
4. А  
5. А  
6. А  
7. Б  
8. Б  
9. А  
10. А  
11. Б  
12. А  
13. В  
14. Б  
15. Б  
16. Б  
17. Б  
18. А  
19. А  
20. Б  
21. А  
22. Б  
23. А  
24. А  
25. Б  

**Ex.236**
1. F, it's difficult  
2. T  
3. F, principal  
4. T  
5. T  
6. F, healthy  
7. T  
8. T  
9. F, lose  
10. T  
11. F, lethim  
12. T  
13. F, almost fell off  
14. T  
15. F, trying to imply  

**Ex.237**
1. F, already  
2. F, cloth  
3. T  
4. T  
5. F, all together  
6. T  
7. F, differed loudly with  
8. T  
9. F, beside the sofa  
10. F, farther  
11. T  
12. F, emigrate from  
13. F, advice  
14. F, differs from  
15. F, further instruction  

**Ex.238**
1. F, weather  
2. T  
3. T  
4. F, who's coming  
5. F, stationery  
6. T  
7. F, their books  
8. F, respectfully  
9. F, to people  
10. T  

**Ex. 239**

1. F, to beautify  
2. F, happy  
3. T  
4. F, the reality  
5. T  
6. T  
7. F, accuracy  
8. F, childishly  
9. T  
10. F, the population

**VOCABULARY**

**Ex.240**

1. A  
2. D  
3. C  
4. B  
5. A  
6. D  
7. B  
8. A  
9. D  
10. A  
11. C  
12. B  
13. D  
14. D  
15. B  
16. C  
17. A  
18. A  
19. B  
20. A  
21.B  
22. B  
23. C  
24. D  
25. B

**Ex. 241**

1. A  
2. C  
3. B  
4. A  
5. D  
6. C  
7. A  
8. A  
9. D  
10. C  
11. A  
12. C  
13. B  
14. A  
15. A  
16.B  
17. C  
18. A  
19. B  
20. C  
21.D  
22. B  
23. A  
24. C  
25. D

**Ex. 242**

1. B  
2. A  
3. B  
4. C  
5. A  
6. B  
7. A  
8. B  
9. D  
10. B  
11. D  
12. A  
13. C  
14. A  
15. D  
16. A  
17. D  
18. B  
19. C  
20. D  
21.B  
22. B  
23. C  
24. B  
25. C

**Ex. 243**

1.B  
2. B  
3.D  
4. A  
5. C  
6. A  
7. D  
8. B  
9. D  
10. C  
11.D  
12. C  
13. B  
14. B  
15. B  
16.C  
17. C  
18. A  
19. C  
20. A  
21.D  
22. B  
23. A  
24. B  
25. D

**Ex.244**

1. B  
2. C  
3. D  
4. B  
5. C  
6. C  
7. B  
8. A  
9. B  
10. D  
11.A  
12. D  
13. B  
14. A  
15. B  
16.B  
17. D  
18. A  
19. B  
20. A  
21.D  
22. C  
23. D  
24. D  
25. A

**STRUCTURE AND WRITTEN EXPRESSIONS**

**T.1**

1. A  
2. C  
3. D  
4.D  
5. C  
6. A  
7. C  
8. A  
9. D  
10. B  
11. C  
12. A  
13. D  
14. B  
15. B  
16. F  
17.A  
18. C  
19. C  
20. B  
21. C  
22. B  
23. C  
24. B  
25. D  
26. C  
27. C  
28. C  
29 A  
30. B

**T. 2**

1.C  
2. C  
3.A  
4. C  
5. C  
6. C  
7. C  
8. D  
9. B  
10. D  
11. B  
12. C  
13. C  
14. B  
15. B  
16. C  
17. C  
18. B  
19. C  
22. B  
23. C  
24. B  
25. B  
26. B  
27. B  
28. B  
29. A  
30. B
IDIOMS

Ex. 1

Ex. 2
1. 3;  2. 10;  3. 6;  4. 2;  5. 8;  6. 9;  7. 1;  8. 7;  9. 5;  10. 4

Ex. 3
1. 4;  2. 10;  3. 7;  4. 6;  5. 8;  6. 1;  7. 9;  8. 3;  9. 5;  10. 2

Ex. 4
1. 4;  2. 7;  3. 5;  4. 10;  5. 2;  6. 9;  7. 1;  8. 6;  9. 3

Ex. 5
1. 5;  2. 1;  3. 6;  4. 2;  5. 7;  6. 9;  7. 3;  8. 8;  9. 10;  10. 4

Ex. 6
1. 4;  2. 6;  3. 10;  4. 8;  5. 1;  6. 9;  7. 5;  8. 2;  9. 7;  10. 3

Ex. 7
1. 7;  2. 4;  3. 8;  4. 1;  5. 10;  6. 3;  7. 2;  8. 5;  9. 6;  10. 9

Ex. 8

Ex. 9

Ex. 10

Ex. 11

Ex. 12

Ex. 13

Ex. 14

Ex. 15
8. B  9. C  10. A
REFERENCES